

PCT

WORLD INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY ORGANIZATION
International Bureau



INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

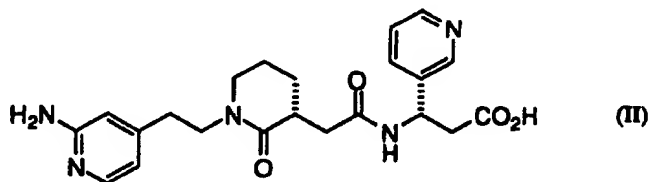
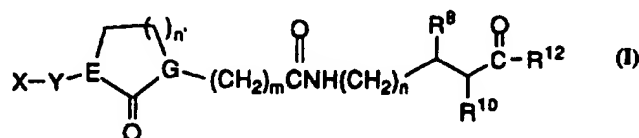
(51) International Patent Classification ⁶ : A61K 31/44, 31/415, 31/445, C07D 401/12		A1	(11) International Publication Number: WO 97/14417
			(43) International Publication Date: 24 April 1997 (24.04.97)
(21) International Application Number: PCT/US96/16491		[US/US]; 126 East Lincoln Avenue, Rahway, NJ 07065 (US). IHLE, Nathan, C. [US/US]; 126 East Lincoln Avenue, Rahway, NJ 07065 (US). KRAUSE, Amy, E. [US/US]; 126 East Lincoln Avenue, Rahway, NJ 07065 (US). HALCZENKO, Wasyl [US/US]; 126 East Lincoln Avenue, Rahway, NJ 07065 (US). (74) Common Representative: MERCK & CO., INC. ; 126 East Lincoln Avenue, Rahway, NJ 07065 (US). (81) Designated States: AL, AM, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CN, CU, CZ, EE, GE, HU, IL, IS, JP, KG, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LT, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MX, NO, NZ, PL, RO, RU, SG, SI, SK, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, US, UZ, VN, ARIPO patent (KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).	
(22) International Filing Date: 15 October 1996 (15.10.96)			
(30) Priority Data: 60/005,602 19 October 1995 (19.10.95) US 9603371.7 16 February 1996 (16.02.96) GB			
(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): MERCK & CO., INC. [US/US]; 126 East Lincoln Avenue, Rahway, NJ 07065 (US).			
(72) Inventors; and (75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): ASKEW, Ben, C. [US/US]; 126 East Lincoln Avenue, Rahway, NJ 07065 (US). HARTMAN, George, D. [US/US]; 126 East Lincoln Avenue, Rahway, NJ 07065 (US). DUGGAN, Mark, E. [US/US]; 126 East Lincoln Avenue, Rahway, NJ 07065 (US). YOUNG, Steven, D. [US/US]; 126 East Lincoln Avenue, Rahway, NJ 07065 (US). HUTCHINSON, John, H. [CA/US]; 126 East Lincoln Avenue, Rahway, NJ 07065 (US). WAI, John, S. [GB/US]; 126 East Lincoln Avenue, Rahway, NJ 07065 (US). EGBERTSON, Melissa, S. [US/US]; 126 East Lincoln Avenue, Rahway, NJ 07065 (US). VASSALLO, Laura, M. [US/US]; 126 East Lincoln Avenue, Rahway, NJ 07065 (US). LIBBY, Laura, A.			

Published

With international search report.

Before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of the receipt of amendments.

(54) Title: **FIBRINOGEN RECEPTOR ANTAGONISTS**



(57) Abstract

Fibrinogen receptor antagonists having structure, for example, of (I) or for example (II).

FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AM	Armenia	GB	United Kingdom	MW	Malawi
AT	Austria	GE	Georgia	MX	Mexico
AU	Australia	GN	Guinea	NE	Niger
BB	Barbados	GR	Greece	NL	Netherlands
BE	Belgium	HU	Hungary	NO	Norway
BF	Burkina Faso	IE	Ireland	NZ	New Zealand
BG	Bulgaria	IT	Italy	PL	Poland
BJ	Benin	JP	Japan	PT	Portugal
BR	Brazil	KE	Kenya	RO	Romania
BY	Belarus	KG	Kyrgyzstan	RU	Russian Federation
CA	Canada	KP	Democratic People's Republic of Korea	SD	Sudan
CF	Central African Republic	KR	Republic of Korea	SE	Sweden
CG	Congo	KZ	Kazakhstan	SG	Singapore
CH	Switzerland	LI	Liechtenstein	SI	Slovenia
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	LK	Sri Lanka	SK	Slovakia
CM	Cameroon	LR	Liberia	SN	Senegal
CN	China	LT	Lithuania	SZ	Swaziland
CS	Czechoslovakia	LU	Luxembourg	TD	Chad
CZ	Czech Republic	LV	Latvia	TG	Togo
DE	Germany	MC	Monaco	TJ	Tajikistan
DK	Denmark	MD	Republic of Moldova	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
EE	Estonia	MG	Madagascar	UA	Ukraine
ES	Spain	ML	Mali	UG	Uganda
FI	Finland	MN	Mongolia	US	United States of America
FR	France	MR	Mauritania	UZ	Uzbekistan
GA	Gabon			VN	Viet Nam

- 1 -

TITLE OF THE INVENTION**FIBRINOGEN RECEPTOR ANTAGONISTS****BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION**

5 The invention relates generally to modulating cell adhesion and to inhibiting the binding of fibrinogen and other proteins to blood platelets, and inhibiting the aggregation of blood platelets specifically to the gp IIb/IIIa fibrinogen receptor site. Fibrinogen is a glycoprotein present in blood plasma that participates in platelet aggregation and in
10 fibrin formation. Platelets are cell-like anucleated fragments, found in the blood of all mammals, that also participate in blood coagulation. Interaction of fibrinogen with the IIb/IIIa receptor site is known to be essential for normal platelet function.

 When a blood vessel is damaged by an injury or other
15 causative factor, platelets adhere to the disrupted subendothelial surface. The adherent platelets subsequently release biologically active constituents and aggregate. Aggregation is initiated by the binding of agonists, such as thrombin, epinephrine, or ADP to specific platelet membrane receptors. Stimulation by agonists results in exposure of
20 latent fibrinogen receptors on the platelet surface, and binding of fibrinogen to the glycoprotein IIb/IIIa receptor complex.

 Attempts have been made to use natural products and synthetic peptides to determine the mechanism of adhesion and platelet aggregation. For example, Rouslahti and Pierschbacher in *Science*, 238,
25 491-497 (1987), describe adhesive proteins such as fibronectin, vitronectin, osteopontin, collagens, thrombospondin, fibrinogen, and von Willebrand factor that are present in extracellular matrices and in blood. The proteins contain the tripeptide arginine-glycine-aspartic acid (RGD) as their glycoprotein IIb/IIIa recognition site. These arginine-
30 glycine-aspartic acid containing tripeptides are recognized by at least one member of a family of structurally related receptors, integrins, which are heterodimeric proteins with two membrane-spanning subunits. The authors state that the conformation of the tripeptide

- 2 -

sequence in the individual proteins may be critical to recognition specificity.

Cheresh in *Proc. Nat'l Acad. Sci. U.S.A.*, 84, 6471-6475, (1987), describes an Arg-Gly-Asp directed adhesion receptor expressed
5 by human endothelial cells that is structurally similar to the IIb/IIIa complex on platelets but is antigenically and functionally distinct. This receptor is directly involved in endothelial cell attachment to fibrinogen, von Willebrand factor, and vitronectin.

Pierschbacher and Rouslahti, in *J. of Biol. Chem.*, 262, (36), 17294-17298 (1987) hypothesized that the Arg-Gly-Asp sequence
10 alone would be a sufficient signal for receptor recognition and binding and that, therefore, the conformation of the tri-peptide sequence would be determinative. Various synthetic peptides were produced and the authors concluded that the stereochemical conformation of Arg-Gly-Asp
15 as influenced by enantiomeric substitutions or additions to this sequence significantly influenced receptor-ligand interaction. The authors further showed that cyclization of a decapeptide by forming a disulfide bridge between non-terminal residues Pen and Cys, rendered the peptide much less effective at inhibiting attachment to fibronectin.

In *Proc. Nat'l Acad. Sci. U.S.A.*, 81, 5985-5988 (1984), the
20 same authors describe tetrapeptide variants of the cell recognition site of fibronectin that retain attachment-promoting activity. Peptides having a tetrapeptide recognition site are described in U.S. Pat. Nos. 4,589,881 and 4,614,517. A number of large polypeptide fragments in the cell-
25 binding domain of fibronectin have cell-attachment activity. For example, see U.S. Pat. Nos. 4,517,686, 4,661,111 and U.S. Pat. No. 4,578,079.

Ruggeri *et al.*, *Proc. Nat'l Acad. Sci. U.S.A.*, 83, 5708-5712 (1986) explore a series of synthetic peptides designed in lengths to
30 16 residues, that contain RGD and a valine attached to the aspartic acid residue of RGD that inhibit fibrinogen binding to platelets. See also Koczewiak *et al.*, *Biochem.* 23, 1767-1774 (1984); Ginsberg *et al.*,

- 3 -

J. Biol. Chem. 260(7), 3931-3936 (1985); and Haverstick *et al.*, *Blood* 66(4), 946-952 (1985). Other inhibitors are disclosed in Eur. Pat. App. Nos. 275,748 and 298,820.

- A number of low molecular weight polypeptide factors
- 5 have been isolated from snake venom. These factors apparently have high affinity for the gp IIb/IIIa complex. For example, Huang *et al.*, *J. Biol. Chem.*, 262, 16157-16163 (1987); Huang *et al.*, *Biochemistry*, 28, 661-666 (1989) describe the primary structure of the venom trigramin which is a 72 amino acid polypeptide that contains the RGD subunit.
- 10 Echistatin is another compound which has high affinity for the gp IIb/IIIa complex. This polypeptide contains 49 amino acids and has the RGD subunit and various disulfide bridges. Gan *et al.*, *J. Biol. Chem.*, 263, 19827-19832 (1988). See also, Dennis *et al.*, *Proc. Nat'l Acad. Sci. USA*, 87, 2471-2475 (1989). However, these snake venom factors
- 15 also have high affinity for other members of the adhesive protein receptor family including the vitronectin and fibronectin receptors so are not selective for the gp IIb/IIIa complex.

- While it is known that the tripeptide sequence Arg-Gly-Asp is present in certain polypeptides that can duplicate or inhibit the cell
- 20 attachment-promoting effects of fibronectin and vitronectin, the tripeptide Arg-Gly-Asp has low activity. At present, there is little understanding of how other amino acids coupled to this sequence influence binding specificity. U.S. Patent No 5,023,233 discloses small cyclic hexapeptides which contain the sequence Arg-Gly-Asp and are
- 25 useful platelet aggregation inhibitors. U.S. Patent No. 5,037,808 discloses the use of indolyl platelet-aggregation inhibitors which are believed to act by antagonizing interactions between fibrinogen and/or extracellular matrix proteins and the platelet gp IIb/IIIa receptor. U.S. Patent No. 5,037,808 discloses guanidino peptide mimetic compounds
- 30 that retain an Asp residue which inhibit platelet aggregation. WO9014103 describes the use of antibody-poly-peptide conjugates wherein said polypeptides contain the Arg-Gly-Asp (RGD) sequence.

WO9111458 discloses the use of large cyclic peptides containing RGD flanked by proline residues which are platelet

- 4 -

aggregation inhibitors. WO9101331 discloses small cyclic platelet aggregation inhibitors which are synthetic cyclic pentapeptides containing the tripeptide sequence Arg-Gly-Asp and a thioether linkage in the cycle. U.S. Patent No. 5,051,405 also discloses the use of
5 peptides and pseudopeptides such as N-amidino-piperidine-3-carboxylglycyl-L-aspartyl-L-valine that inhibit platelet aggregation and thrombus formation in mammalian blood. EP 445 796 discloses linear compounds which can include internal piperazinyl or piperidinyl derivatives. EP437 367 discloses linear polypeptide fibrinogen receptor
10 antagonists. U.S. Patent No. 5,256,812 discloses compounds of the R¹-A-(W)_a-X-(CH₂)_b-(Y)_c-B-Z-COOR wherein R¹ is a guandidino or amidino moiety and A and B are chosen from specific monosubstituted aryl or heterocyclic moieties.

While a multitude of compounds or peptide analogs
15 believed to inhibit platelet aggregation by inhibiting binding to a blood platelet by fibrinogen are known, the present invention provides novel fibrinogen receptor antagonists that have significant binding activity and are, therefore, useful for the reasons stated herein. A number of very serious diseases and disorders involve hyperthrombotic complications
20 which lead to intravascular thrombi and emboli. Myocardial infarction, stroke, phlebitis and a number of other serious conditions create the need for novel and effective fibrinogen receptor antagonists.

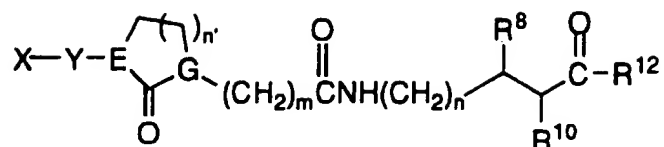
SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

25 Fibrinogen receptor antagonists of this invention have the formula:



30 and pharmaceutically acceptable salts, e.g.

- 5 -



Compounds of the invention are useful for inhibiting the binding of fibrinogen to blood platelets and for inhibiting the aggregation of blood platelets. The above-mentioned compounds can be used in a method of acting upon a fibrinogen receptor which comprises administering a therapeutically effective but non-toxic amount of such compound to a mammal, preferably a human. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and, dispersed therein, an effective but non-toxic amount of such compound is another feature of this invention. The invention also includes the use of a compound of Claim 1, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, in the manufacture of a medicament for inhibiting the aggregation of blood platelets, preventing platelet thrombosis, preventing thromboembolism or preventing reocclusion, in a mammal.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

Fibrinogen receptor antagonist compounds of Formula I are useful in a method of inhibiting the binding of fibrinogen to blood platelets and for inhibiting the aggregation of blood platelets.

Fibrinogen receptor antagonists of this invention have the formula:

X-Y-A-B-J

and pharmaceutically acceptable salts, wherein

X is

- 6 -

a 5 or 6-membered monocyclic aromatic ring system containing 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4 heteroatoms selected from N, O and S and either unsubstituted or substituted with R¹, R², R³, or R⁴, or

- 5 a 9 or 10-membered bicyclic aromatic ring system containing 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4 heteroatoms selected from N, O and S and either unsubstituted or substituted with R¹, R², R³, or R⁴,
 wherein R¹, R², R³ and R⁴ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, C₁-10 alkyl, C₃-8
 10 cycloalkyl, aryl, aryl C₁-8 alkyl, amino, amino C₁-8 alkyl, C₁-3 acylamino, C₁-3 acylamino C₁-8 alkyl, C₁-6 alkylamino, C₁-6 alkylamino C₁-8 alkyl, C₁-6 dialkylamino, C₁-6 dialkylamino C₁-8 alkyl, C₁-4 alkoxy, C₁-4 alkoxy C₁-6 alkyl, carboxy, carboxy 1-6 alkyl, C₁-3 alkoxycarbonyl, C₁-3 alkoxycarbonyl
 15 C₁-6 alkyl, carboxy C₁-6 alkyloxy, hydroxy, and hydroxy C₁-6 alkyl;

Y, optionally present, is

- C₁-8 alkyl,
 20 C₄-10 cycloalkyl,
 NR³-CO-C₁-8 alkyl,
 NR³-CO,
 C₁-8 alkyl-NR³-CO,
 C₁-8 alkyl-NR³-CO-C₁-8 alkyl,
 25 CONR³-C₁-8 alkyl,
 CONR³,
 C₁-8 alkyl-CONR³,
 C₁-8 alkyl-CONR³-C₁-8 alkyl,
 O-C₁-8 alkyl,
 30 O,
 C₁-8 alkyl-O,
 C₁-8 alkyl-O-C₁-8 alkyl,
 S(O)_n-C₁-8 alkyl,
 S(O)_n,

- 7 -

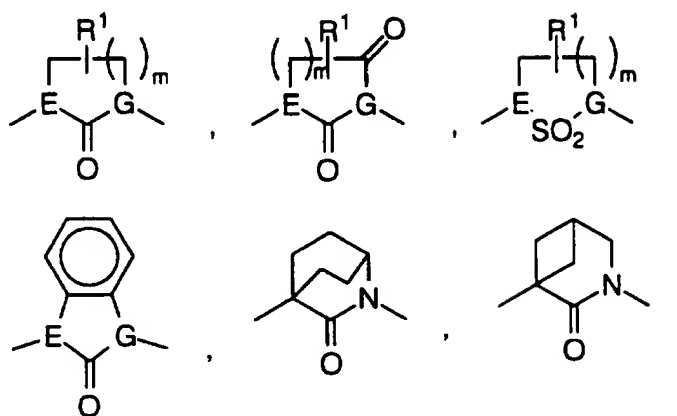
- C₁₋₈ alkyl-S(O)_n,
 C₁₋₈ alkyl-S(O)_n-C₁₋₈ alkyl,
 aryl(CH₂)₁₋₈,
 aryl,
 5 (CH₂)₁₋₈ aryl,
 (CH₂)₁₋₈ aryl(CH₂)₁₋₈,
 aryl-S(O)_n,
 (CH₂)₁₋₆aryl-S(O)_n,
 aryl-CO-(CH₂)₁₋₈,
 10 aryl-CO,
 (CH₂)₁₋₈aryl-CO,
 (CH₂)₁₋₈aryl-CO-(CH₂)₁₋₈,
 aryl-SO₂-(CH₂)₁₋₆,
 aryl-SO₂,
 15 (CH₂)₁₋₆aryl-SO₂,
 (CH₂)₁₋₆aryl-SO₂-(CH₂)₁₋₆,
 NR³-(CH₂)₁₋₆,
 NR³,
 (CH₂)₁₋₆-NR³,
 20 (CH₂)₁₋₆-NR³-(CH₂)₁₋₆,
 aryl-CH(OH)-(CH₂)₁₋₆,
 aryl-CH(OH),
 (CH₂)₁₋₆-aryl-CH(OH),
 (CH₂)₁₋₆-aryl-CH(OH)-(CH₂)₁₋₆,
 25 aryl-CONH-(CH₂)₁₋₈,
 aryl-CONH,
 (CH₂)₁₋₈aryl-CONH,
 (CH₂)₁₋₈aryl-CONH-(CH₂)₁₋₈,
 SO₂-NR³-C₁₋₈ alkyl-,
 30 SO₂-NR³,
 C₁₋₈ alkyl-SO₂-NR³,
 C₁₋₈ alkyl-SO₂-NR³-C₁₋₈ alkyl-,
 CO-C₁₋₈ alkyl,
 CO,

- 8 -

- C₁₋₈ alkyl-CO,
 C₁₋₈ alkyl-CO-C₁₋₈ alkyl,
 CH(OH)-C₁₋₈-alkyl,
 CH(OH),
 5 C₁₋₈ alkyl-CH(OH),
 C₁₋₈ alkyl-CH(OH)-C₁₋₈-alkyl,
 CR¹=CR²(CH₂)₁₋₆,
 CR¹=CR²,
 (CH₂)₁₋₆ CR¹=CR²,
 10 (CH₂)₁₋₆ CR¹=CR²(CH₂)₁₋₆,
 C≡C(CH₂)₁₋₆,
 C≡C,
 (CH₂)₁₋₆ C≡C,
 (CH₂)₁₋₆ C≡C(CH₂)₁₋₆,
 15 CH(OH)-(CH₂)₁₋₆,
 CH(OH),
 (CH₂)₁₋₆-CH(OH), or
 (CH₂)₁₋₆-CH(OH)-(CH₂)₁₋₆,

20 where n is an integer from 0-2;

A is

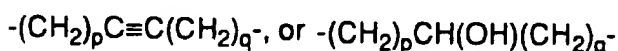
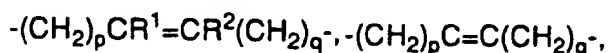
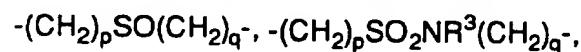
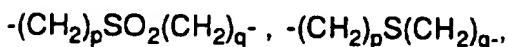
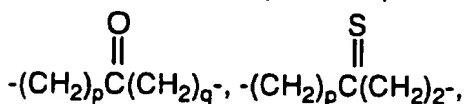
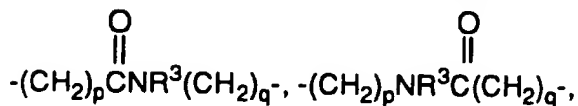
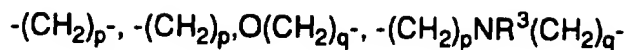


25 wherein m = 0-3, E is -CH- or -N-

- 9 -

G is -CH- or -N- ;

B is

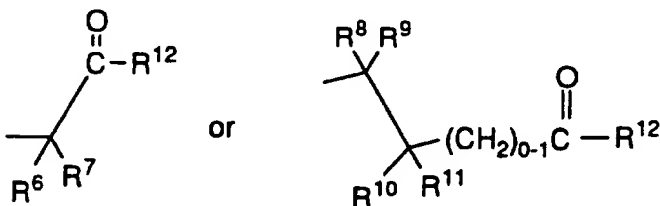


5

where p and q are integers independently chosen from 0-6, and wherein methylene units are unsubstituted or substituted with one or more groups chosen from R¹ and R²; provided that when B is (CH₂)_p, A must contain at least one heteroatom;

10

J is



wherein R⁶, R⁷, R⁸, R⁹, R¹⁰, and R¹¹ are independently chosen from:

15

hydrogen,
fluorine,
hydroxy C₁₋₆ alkyl,
carboxy,

- 10 -

carboxy C₁-6 alkyl,
C₁-8 alkyl,
hydroxyl,
C₁-6 alkyloxy,
5 aryloxy,
aryl-C₁-6 alkyloxy,
C₃-8 cycloalkyl,
aryl,
aryl C₁-6 alkyl,
10 C₁-6 alkylcarbonyloxy,
amino C₁-6 alkyl,
amino,
C₁-6 alkylamino,
C₁-6 alkylamino C₁-6 alkyl,
15 aryl amino C₁-6 alkyl,
aryl C₁-6 alkylamino,
aryl amino,
aryl C₁-6 alkylamino C₁-6 alkyl,
amino,
20 C₁-6 dialkylamino,
C₁-6 dialkylamino C₁-6 alkyl,
aminocarbonyloxy,
C₁-6 alkylaminocarbonyloxy,
aryl aminocarbonyloxy,
25 aryl C₁-6 alkylaminocarbonyloxy,
C₁-8 alkylsulfonylamino,
C₁-8 alkylsulfonylamino C₁-6 alkyl,
aryl sulfonylamino C₁-6 alkyl,
aryl sulfonylamino,
30 aryl C₁-6 alkylsulfonylamino,
aryl C₁-6 alkylsulfonylamino C₁-6 alkyl,
C₁-8 alkoxycarbonylamino,
C₁-8 alkoxycarbonylamino C₁-8 alkyl,
aryl oxycarbonylamino C₁-8 alkyl,

- 11 -

- aryl oxycarbonylamino,
aryl C₁₋₈ alkyloxycarbonylamino,
aryl C₁₋₈ alkyloxycarbonylamino C₁₋₈ alkyl,
C₁₋₈ alkylcarbonylamino,
5 C₁₋₈ alkylcarbonylamino C₁₋₆ alkyl,
aryl carbonylamino C₁₋₆ alkyl,
aryl carbonylamino,
aryl C₁₋₆ alkylcarbonylamino,
aryl C₁₋₆ alkylcarbonylamino C₁₋₆ alkyl,
10 aminocarbonylamino C₁₋₆ alkyl,
aminocarbonylamino,
C₁₋₈ alkylaminocarbonylamino,
C₁₋₈ alkylaminocarbonylamino C₁₋₆ alkyl,
aryl aminocarbonylamino C₁₋₆ alkyl,
15 aryl aminocarbonylamino,
aryl C₁₋₈ alkylaminocarbonylamino,
aryl C₁₋₈ alkylaminocarbonylamino C₁₋₆ alkyl,
aminosulfonylamino C₁₋₆ alkyl,
aminosulfonylamino,
20 C₁₋₈ alkylaminosulfonylamino,
C₁₋₈ alkylaminosulfonylamino C₁₋₆ alkyl,
aryl aminosulfonylamino C₁₋₆ alkyl,
aryl aminosulfonylamino,
aryl C₁₋₈ alkylaminosulfonylamino,
25 aryl C₁₋₈ alkylaminosulfonylamino C₁₋₆ alkyl,
C₁₋₆ alkylsulfonyl,
C₁₋₆ alkylsulfonyl C₁₋₆ alkyl,
aryl sulfonyl C₁₋₆ alkyl,
aryl sulfonyl,
30 aryl C₁₋₆ alkylsulfonyl,
aryl C₁₋₆ alkylsulfonyl C₁₋₆ alkyl,
C₁₋₆ alkylcarbonyl,
C₁₋₆ alkylcarbonyl C₁₋₆ alkyl,
aryl carbonyl C₁₋₆ alkyl,

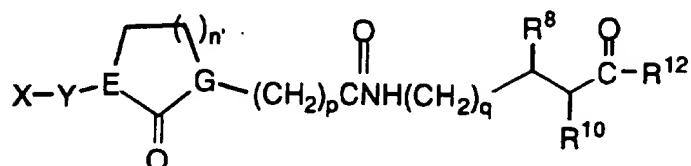
- 12 -

aryl carbonyl,
aryl C₁₋₆ alkylcarbonyl,
aryl C₁₋₆ alkylcarbonyl C₁₋₆ alkyl,
aminocarbonyl C₁₋₈ alkyl,
5 aminocarbonyl,
C₁₋₈alkylaminocarbonyl,
C₁₋₈alkylaminocarbonyl C₁₋₈ alkyl,
aryl aminocarbonyl C₁₋₈ alkyl,
aryl aminocarbonyl,
10 aryl C₁₋₈ alkylaminocarbonyl,
aryl C₁₋₈ alkylaminocarbonyl C₁₋₈ alkyl,
aminosulfonyl C₁₋₈ alkyl,
aminosulfonyl,
C₁₋₈ alkylaminosulfonyl,
15 C₁₋₈ alkylaminosulfonyl C₁₋₈ alkyl,
aryl aminosulfonyl C₁₋₈ alkyl,
aryl aminosulfonyl,
aryl C₁₋₈ alkylaminosulfonyl,
aryl C₁₋₈ alkylaminosulfonyl C₁₋₈ alkyl,
20 wherein alkyl groups and aryl groups may be unsubstituted or
substituted with one or more substituents selected from R¹ and
R²; and

R¹² is
25 hydroxy,
C₁₋₈ alkyloxy,
aryloxy,
aryl C₁₋₆ alkyloxy,
C₁₋₈ alkylcarbonyloxy C₁₋₄ alkyloxy,
30 aryl C₁₋₈ alkylcarbonyloxy C₁₋₄ alkyloxy, and
an L- or D-amino acid joined by an amide linkage and wherein
the carboxylic acid moiety of said amino acid is as the free acid
or is esterified by C₁₋₆ alkyl.

- 13 -

A class of these compounds of the invention are those having the following structure



5

and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein

X is

10 a 5- to 6- membered monocyclic aromatic ring system containing 1 or 2 nitrogen atoms and either unsubstituted or substituted with $-\text{NH}_2$;

Y, optionally present, is
C₁₋₈ alkyl;

15

n' is 1, 2, or 3;

E is $-\text{CH}-$ or $-\text{N}-$;

20 G is $-\text{CH}-$ or $-\text{N}-$;

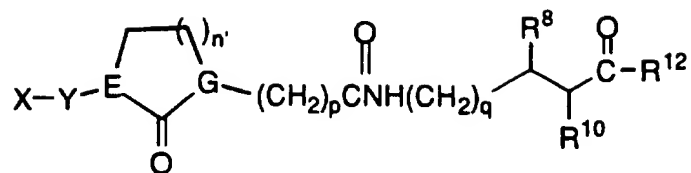
p and q are integers independently chosen from 0-6; and

R⁸, R¹⁰, R¹² and R² are as previously defined.

25

In a subclass of this class of compounds of the invention are those having the following structure

- 14 -



and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein

5 R^8 is

hydrogen,
 C_{1-8} alkyl,
 aryl,
 aryl C_{1-6} alkyl,
 10 hydroxy C_{1-6} alkyl,
 C_{1-6} alkylsulfonyl,
 C_{1-6} alkylsulfonyl C_{1-6} alkyl,
 aryl sulfonyl C_{1-6} alkyl,
 aryl sulfonyl,
 15 aryl C_{1-6} alkylsulfonyl, or
 aryl C_{1-6} alkylsulfonyl C_{1-6} alkyl;

R^{10} is

20 hydrogen,
 $-NHCOR^2$,
 $-NH_2$,
 $-NH_2SO_2R^2$, or
 $-OH$;

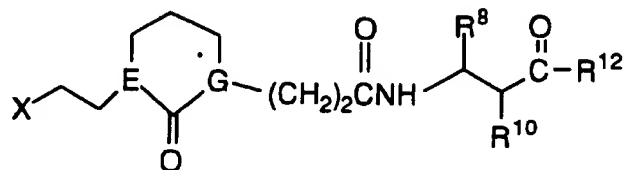
R^{12} is

25 hydrogen,
 $-OR^2$,
 $-OCH_2OCOR^2$, or
 $-OCH_2OCON(R^2)_2$; and

30 R^2 is as previously defined.

- 15 -

In a group of this subclass of compounds are those having the following structure

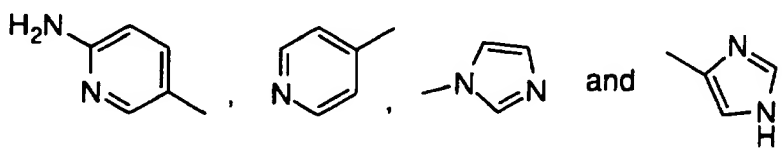


5 and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein

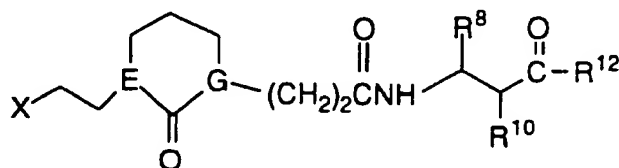
X is

an aromatic heterocyclic ring selected from the group consisting of:

10



In a subgroup of this group are compounds having the following structure

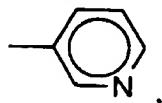


15

and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein

20 R⁸ is

-hydrogen,
-CH₃,
-C≡CH,
-C₆H₅,

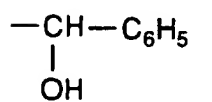
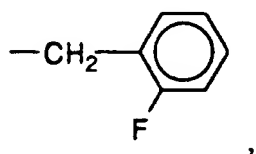
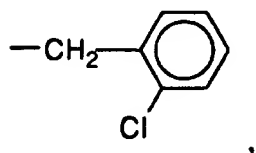


25

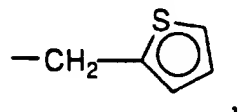
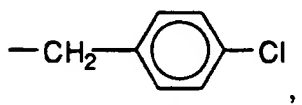
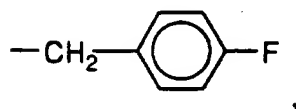
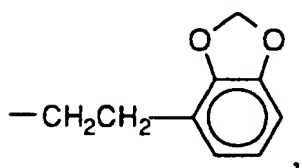
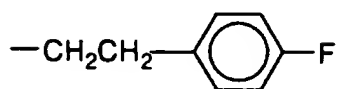
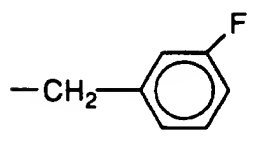
- 16 -

-CH₂CH₂-C₆H₅,

-CH₂-C₆H₅,



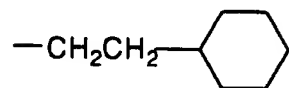
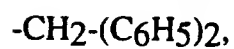
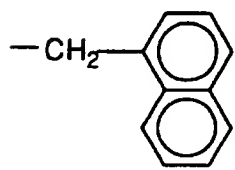
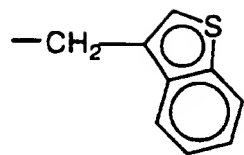
-CH₂OH,



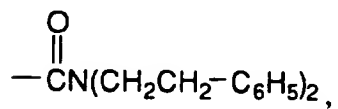
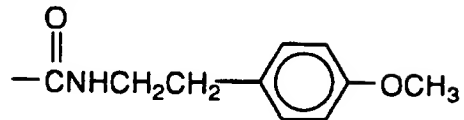
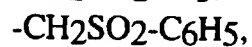
5

10

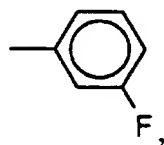
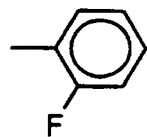
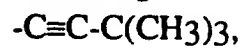
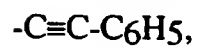
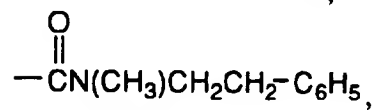
- 17 -



5

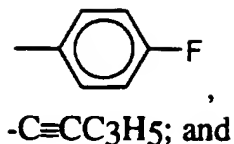


10

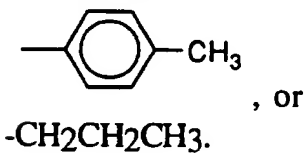


15

- 18 -

R² is

- 5 -hydrogen
 -CH₂C₆H₅,
 -CH₂C(O)N(CH₂CH₃)₂,
 -CH₂C(O)N(CH₃)C₆H₁₃,
 -CH₂CH₃,
 10 -C(CH₃)₃,
 -CH(CH₃)₂OC(O)CH₂CH₃,



- 15 Specific exemplifications of the subclass include:

[3(R)-[1-(2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl)-2-piperidon-3-yl]acetamido]-3-(3(R)-methyl)propanoic acid benzyl ester (1-9)

- 20 [3(R)-[1-(2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl)-2-piperidon-3-yl]acetamido]-3-(3(R)-methyl)propanoic acid (1-10)

[3(R)-[1-(2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl)-2-piperidon-3-yl]acetamido]-3-(3(R)-methyl)propanoic acid dimethylaminoglycolamide ester (1-11)

- 25 [3(R)-[1-(2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl)-2-piperidon-3-yl]acetamido]-3-(3(R)-methyl)propanoic acid methylhexylaminoglycolamide ester (1-12)

- 30 [3(R)-[1-(3-(Pyridin-4-yl)propyl)-2-piperidon-3-yl]acetamido]-3-(3(R)-methyl)propanoic acid benzyl ester (1-15)

- 19 -

[3(R)-[1-(3-(Pyridin-4-yl)propyl)-2-piperidon-3-yl]acetamido]-3-(3(R)-methyl)propanoic acid (1-16)

5 [3(R)-[1-(2-(2-Aminopyridin-4-yl)ethyl)-2-piperidon-3-yl]acetamido]-3-(3(S)-(pyridin-3-yl))propanoic acid ethyl ester (1-19)

[3(R)-[1-(2-(2-Aminopyridin-4-yl)ethyl)-2-piperidon-3-yl]acetamido]-3-(3(S)-(pyridin-3-yl))propanoic acid (1-20)

10 [3(R,S)-[1-(2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl)-2-piperidon-3-yl]acetamido]-3-(3(S)-phenyl)propanoic acid methyl ester (3-9)

[3(R,S)-[1-(2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl)-2-piperidon-3-yl]acetamido]-3-(3(S)-phenyl)propanoic acid (3-10)

15

[3(R,S)-[1-(2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl)-2-piperidon-3-yl]acetamido]-3-(3(S)-phenyl)propanoic acid pivaloyloxymethyl ester (3-11)

20 N-[1-[2-(4-Pyridyl)ethyl]-2-piperidone-3-yl]acetyl-3(S)-(3-pyridyl)- β -alanine ethyl ester (3-12)

N-[1-[2-(4-Pyridyl)ethyl]-2-piperidone-3-yl]acetyl-3(S)-3-pyridyl)- β -alanine (3-13)

25 N-[1-2-(4-Pyridyl)ethyl]-2-piperidone-3-yl]acetyl-3(R)-(2-phenethyl)- β -alanine (3-15),

N-[1-[2-(4-Pyridyl)ethyl]-2-piperidone-3-yl]acetyl-3-ethynyl- β -alanine (3-17)

30

[[3(R)-(2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl)-2-piperidon-1-yl]acetamido]-3(S)-butyrolactone (6-3)

- 20 -

[[3(R)-(2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl)-2-piperidon-1-yl]acetamido]-3(S)-(4-hydroxy)butanoic acid (6-4)

5 [[3(R)-(2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl)-2-piperidon-1-yl]acetamido]-3(S)-(4(R,S)-phenyl)butyrolactone (7-5)

[[3(R)-(2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl)-2-piperidon-1-yl]acetamido]-3(S)-(4(R,S)-phenyl-4-hydroxy)butanoic acid (7-6)

10 [3(R)-[2-(4-Pyridyl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl]acetyl-3(R)-methyl- β -alanine pivloxymethyl ester

[3(R)-[2-(4-Pyridyl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl]acetyl-3(R)-methyl- β -alanine diethylaminoglycolamide ester

15 [3(R)-[2(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidone-1]-acetyl-3(R)-methyl- β -alanine isobutyryl propiolate

20 3(R)-[2-(4-Pyridyl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl]acetyl-3(R)-methyl- β -alanine (8-2)

[3(R)-[2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl]acetyl-2(S)-benzyloxycarbonylamino- β -alanine ethyl ester (9-3)

25 [3(R)-[2-Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl]acetyl-2(S)-benzyloxy-carbonylamino- β -alanine (9-4)

[3(R)-[2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl]acetyl-2(S)-amino- β -alanine ethyl ester (9-5)

30 [3(R)-[2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl]acetyl-2(S)-amino- β -alanine (9-6)

- 21 -

[3(R)-[2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidone-1]-acetyl-2(S)-ethylsulfonylamino- β -alanine ethyl ester (9-7)

5 [3(R)-[2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidone-1]-acetyl-2(S)-ethylsulfonylamino- β -alanine (9-8)

(3(R)-[(2-Amino-4-pyridyl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl)acetyl- β -alanine-tert-butyl ester (10-7)

10 (3(R)-[(2-Amino-4-pyridyl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl)acetic- β -alanine (10-8)

(3(R)-[(2-Amino-4-pyridyl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl)acetyl-3(R)-methyl- β -alanine benzyl ester (10-9)

15 (3(R)-[(2-Amino-4-pyridyl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl)acetyl-3(R)-methyl- β -alanine (10-10)

20 (3(R)-[2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl)acetyl-3(R)-benzyl- β -alanine ethyl ester (11-3)

(3(R)-[2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl)acetyl-3(R)-benzyl- β -alanine (11-4)

25 (3(R)-[2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl)acetyl-3(R)-2-chlorobenzyl- β -alanine (11-5)

(3(R)-[2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl)acetyl-3(R)-2-fluorobenzyl- β -alanine (11-6)

30 [3(R)-[2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl]acetyl-3(R)-3-fluorobenzyl- β -alanine (11-7)

- 22 -

[3(R)-[2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl]acetyl-3(R)-4-fluorophenylethyl- β -alanine (11-12)

5 [3(R)-[2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl]acetyl-3(R)-3,4-methylenedioxyphenylethyl- β -alanine (11-13)

[3(R)-[2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl]acetyl-4-fluorobenzyl- β -alanine (11-14)

10 [3(R)-[2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl]acetyl-4-chlorobenzyl- β -alanine (11-15)

15 [3(R)-[2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl]acetyl-3(R)-3-(2-thienylmethyl)- β -alanine (11-16)

[3(R)-[2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl]acetyl-3(R)-3-benzylthienyl- β -alanine (11-17)

20 [3(R)-[2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl]acetyl-3(R)-(1-naphthyl)- β -alanine (11-18)

[3(R)-[2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl]acetyl-3(R)-(1,1-diphenylmethyl)- β -alanine (11-19)

25 [3(R)-[2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl]acetyl-3(R)-[2-(phenyl)ethyl]- β -alanine ethyl ester (12-4)

30 [3(R)-[2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl]acetyl-3(R)-[2-(phenyl)ethyl]- β -alanine

3(R)-[2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl]acetyl-3(R)-[2-(cyclohexyl)ethyl]- β -alanine (12-6)

- 23 -

3(R)-[2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl]acetyl-3(R)-[2-(methylpropyl)- β -alanine (12-7)

5 3(R)-[2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl]acetyl-3(R)-propyl]- β -alanine (12-8)

3-[2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl]acetyl-3(R)-phenylsulfonylmethyl)- β -alanine (12-9)

10 3-(R)-(-)-[2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl]acetyl-(S)-aspartyl α -[2-(4-methoxyphenyl)ethyl]amide benzyl ester (13-4)

15 3-(R)-[2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl]acetyl-aspartyl α -[2-(4-methoxyphenyl)ethyl]amide (13-5)

3-(R)-[2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl]acetyl-aspartyl- α -[2-phenyl)ethyl]amide (13-6)

20 3-(R)-[2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperdinon-1-yl]acetyl-aspartyl- α -[bis-2-phenyl)ethyl]amide (13-7)

3-(R)-[2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl]acetyl-aspartyl α -[N-methyl-N-2(phenyl)ethyl]amide (13-8)

25 3-(R)-(-)-[2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperdinon-1-yl]acetyl-2(S)-(p-toluenesulfonylamino)-3-amino propionic acid (14-7)

30 Ethyl-3-(R)-(-)-[2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperdinon-1-yl] acetyl-2(S)-(p-toluene sulfonylamino)-3-amino propionic acid (14-8)

3-(R)-(-)-[2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-Piperon-1-yl]acetate-2(S)-(p-toluenesulfonylamino)-3-amino Propionic acid benzyl ester (14-9)

- 24 -

Ethyl 3(R,S)-[3(R)-[2-(pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidone-1-yl]acetamido-3-phenylethynylpropanoate (15-4)

5 3(R,S)-[3(R)-[2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidone-1-yl]acetamido-3-phenylethynylpropanoic acid (15-5)

3(R,S)-[3(R)-[2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidone-1-yl]acetamido-3-cyclopropylethynylpropanoic acid (15-6)

10 3(R,S)-[3(R)-[2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidone-1-yl]acetamido-3-(1-propynyl)propanoic acid (15-7)

3(R,S)-[3(R)-[2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidone-1-yl]acetamido-3-(3,3-dimethyl-1-butynyl)propanoic acid (15-8)

15 N-[3(R)-[2-(4-Pyridyl)ethyl]-2-piperidone-1-yl]acetyl-3(R,S)-(2-fluorophenyl)- β -alanine ethyl ester (16-2a)

20 N-[3(R)-[2-(4-Pyridyl)ethyl]-2-piperidone-1-yl]acetyl-3-(2-fluorophenyl)- β -alanine : Diastereomer A (16-4a)

N-[3(R)-[2-(1-Pyridyl)ethyl]-2-piperidone-1-yl]acetyl-3-(2-fluorophenyl)- β -alanine : Diastereomer B (16-5a)

25 N-[3(R)-[2-(4-Pyridyl)ethyl]-2-piperidone-1-yl]acetyl-3-(2-fluorophenyl)- β -alanine ethyl ester : Diastereomer A (16-6a)

N-[3(R)-[2-(4-Pyridyl)ethyl]-2-piperidone-1-yl]acetyl-3-(3-fluorophenyl)- β -alanine : Diastereomer A (16-4b)

30 N-[3(R)-[2-(4-Pyridyl)ethyl]-2-piperidone-1-yl]acetyl-3-(3-fluorophenyl)- β -alanine : Diastereomer B (16-5b)

- 25 -

- N-[3(R)-[2-(4-Pyridyl)ethyl]-2-piperidone-1-yl]acetyl-3-(4-fluorophenyl)- β -alanine : Diastereomer A (16-4c)
- 5 N-[3(R)-[2-(4-Pyridyl)ethyl]-2-piperidone-1-yl]acetyl-3-(4-fluorophenyl)- β -alanine : Diastereomer B (16-5c)
- N-[3(R)-[2-(4-Pyridyl)ethyl]-2-piperidone-1-yl]acetyl-3-(3-fluorophenyl)- β -alanine ethyl ester : Diastereomer A (16-6b)
- 10 N-[3(R)-[2-(4-Pyridyl)ethyl]-2-piperidone-1-yl]acetyl-3(R,S)-(3-Pyridyl)- β -alanine ethyl ester Dihydrochloride (17-2)
- N-[3(R)-[2-(4-Pyridyl)ethyl]-2-piperidone-1-yl]acetyl-3(R,S)-3-Pyridyl)- β -alanine (17-3)
- 15 N-[3-R-[2-(4-Pyridyl)ethyl]-2-piperidone-1-yl]acetyl-3(S)-(3-Pyridyl)- β -alanine ethyl ester (17-5)
- 20 N-[3(R)-[2-(4-Pyridyl)ethyl]-2-piperidone-1-yl]acetyl-3(S)-(3-Pyridyl)- β -alanine (17-6)
- N-[3(R)-[2-(4-Pyridyl)ethyl]-2-piperidone-1-yl]acetyl-3(S)-(3-Pyridyl)- β -alanine pivaloyloxy-methyl ester (17-7)
- 25 N-[3(R)-[2-(4-Pyridyl)ethyl]-2-piperidone-1-yl]acetyl-3-(S)-(3-Pyridyl)- β -alanine N,N-diethyl carbonylmethyl ester
- N-[3(R)-[2-(4-Pyridyl)ethyl]-2-piperidone-1-yl]acetyl-3(S)-(3-Pyridyl)- β -alanine
- 30 N-[3(R)-[2-(4-Pyridyl)ethyl]-2-piperidone-1-yl]acetyl-3(R,S)-(3-ethynyl)- β -alanine ethyl ester (17-11)

- 26 -

N-[3(R)-[2-(4-Pyridyl)ethyl]-2-piperidone-1-yl]acetyl-3(R,S)-(3-ethynyl)- β -alanine (17-12)

5 N-[1-[4-(1-Imidazole)butyl]-2-piperidone-3-yl]acetyl-3(S)-(3-pyridyl)- β -alanine ethyl ester (18-5)

N-[1-[4-(1-imidazol)butyl]-2-piperidone-3-yl]acetyl-3(S)-(3-pyridyl)- β -alanine (18-6)

10 N-[1-(3-(1-Imidazole)propyl)-2-piperidone-3(R)-yl]acetyl-3(R)-(2-phenethyl)- β -alanine (19-7)

[N'-[N-[2-(Pyridine-4-yl)ethy]benzimidazolone]acetamido]-3-(3(R)-methyl)propanoic acid benzyl ester (20-6)

15

[N'-[N-[2-(Pyridine-4-yl)ethy]benzimidazolone]acetamido]-3-(3(R)-methyl)propanoic acid (20-7)

20 [[3(R)-(2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl)-2-piperidon-1-yl]acetamido]-3-(2(R,S)-fluoro)propanoic acid propyl ester (21-3)

[[3(R)-(2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl)-2-piperidon-1-yl]acetamido]-3-(2(R,S)-fluoro)propanoic acid (21-4)

25 and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

Specific salts of the above compounds include:

30 [3(R)-[2-(4-Pyridyl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl]acetyl-3(R)-methyl- β -alanine pivyloxymethyl ester, p-toluenesulfonate salt (8-3)

[3(R)-[2-(4-Pyridyl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl]acetyl-3(R)-methyl- β -alanine diethylaminoglycolamide ester p-toluenesulfonate salt (8-4)

- 27 -

[3(R)-(-)-[2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl]acetyl-3(R)-[2-(phenyl)ethyl]- β -alanine trifluoroacetate (12-5)

5 [3(R)-[2(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidone-1]-acetyl-3(R)-methyl- β -alanine isobutyryl propiolate hydrochloride (8-5)

10 N-[3(R)-[2-(4-Pyridyl)ethyl]-2-piperidone-1-yl]acetyl-3-(S)-(3-Pyridyl)- β -alanine N,N-diethyl carbonylmethyl ester dihydrochloride (17-8)

N-[3(R)-[2-(4-Pyridyl)ethyl]2-piperidone-1-yl]acetyl-3(S)-(3-Pyridyl)- β -alanine dihydrochloride (17-9).

15 One test which is used to evaluate fibrinogen receptor antagonist activity is based on evaluation of inhibition of ADP-stimulated platelets. Aggregation requires that fibrinogen bind to and occupy the platelet fibrinogen receptor site. Inhibitors of fibrinogen binding inhibit aggregation. In the ADP-stimulated platelet aggregation assay used to determine inhibition associated with the compounds
20 claimed in the instant invention, human platelets are isolated from fresh blood, collected into acid citrate/dextrose by differential centrifugation followed by gel filtration on Sepharose 2B in divalent ion-free Tyrode's buffer (pH 7.4) containing 2% bovine serum albumin.

25 Platelet aggregation is measured at 37°C in a Chronolog aggregometer. The reaction mixture contains gel-filtered human platelets (2×10^8 per ml), fibrinogen (100 micrograms per ml (ug/ml)), Ca^{2+} (1 mM), and the compound to be tested. The aggregation is initiated by adding 10 mM ADP 1 minute after the other components are added. The reaction is then allowed to proceed for at least 2
30 minutes. The extent of inhibition of aggregation is expressed as the percentage of the rate of aggregation observed in the absence of inhibitor. The IC_{50} is the dose of a particular compound inhibiting aggregation by 50% relative to a control lacking the compound.

- 28 -

The following representative compounds were tested and found to have IC₅₀ values within the range of 0.08 and 64 μ M.

- 5 [3(R)-[1-(2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl)-2-piperidon-3-yl]acetamido]-3-(3(R)-methyl)propanoic acid (1-10)
- [3(R)-[1-(3-(Pyridin-4-yl)propyl)-2-piperidon-3-yl]acetamido]-3-(3(R)-methyl)propanoic acid (1-16)
- 10 [3(R)-[1-(2-(2-Aminopyridin-4-yl)ethyl)-2-piperidon-3-yl]acetamido]-3-(3(S)-(pyridin-3-yl))propanoic acid (1-20)
- [3(R,S)-[1-(2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl)-2-piperidon-3-yl]acetamido]-3-(3(S)-phenyl)propanoic acid (3-10)
- 15 [3(R,S)-[1-(2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl)-2-piperidon-3-yl]acetamido]-3-(3(S)-phenyl)propanoic acid pivaloyloxymethyl ester (3-11)
- 20 [[3(R)-(2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl)-2-piperidon-1-yl]acetamido]-3(S)-(4-hydroxy)butanoic acid (6-4)
- [3(R)-[2-(4-Pyridyl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl]acetyl-3(R)-methyl- β -alanine (8-2)
- 25 [3(R)-[2-(4-Pyridyl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl]acetyl-3(R)-methyl- β -alanine pivloxymethyl ester, p-toluenesulfonate salt (8-3)
- [3(R)-[2-(4-Pyridyl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl]acetyl-3(R)-methyl- β -alanine diethylaminoglycolamide ester p-toluenesulfonate salt (8-4)
- 30 [3(R)-[2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl]acetyl-2(S)-amino- β -alanine (9-6)
- (3(R)-[(2-Amino-4-pyridyl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl)acetic- β -alanine (10-8)
- 35

- 29 -

[3(R)-[2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl]acetyl-3(R)-3-fluorobenzyl- β -alanine (11-7)

- 5 [3(R)-[2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl]acetyl-3(R)-3,4-methylenedioxyphenylethyl- β -alanine (11-13)

[3(R)-[2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl]acetyl-4-chlorobenzyl- β -alanine (11-15)

10

[3(R)-[2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl]acetyl-3(R)-(1,1-diphenylmethyl)- β -alanine (11-19)

- 15 3-(R)-[2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl]acetyl-aspartyl α -[2-(4-methoxyphenyl)ethyl]amide (13-5)

3-(R)-[2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidinon-1-yl]acetyl-aspartyl- α -[bis-2-phenyl)ethyl]amide (13-7)

- 20 3(R,S)-[3(R)-[2-(pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidone-1-yl]acetamido-3-(3,3-dimethyl-1-butynyl)propanoic acid (15-8)

The term "pharmaceutically acceptable salts" shall mean non-toxic salts of the compounds of this invention which are generally prepared by reacting the free base with a suitable organic or inorganic acid. Representative salts include the following salts:

25 acetate, benzenesulfonate, benzoate, bicarbonate, bisulfate, bitartrate, borate, bromide, calcium edetate, camsylate, carbonate, chloride, clavulanate, citrate, dihydrochloride, edetate, edisylate, estolate, esylate,

30 fumarate, gluceptate, gluconate, glutamate, glycollylarsanilate, hexylresorcinate, hydrabamine, hydrobromide, hydrochloride, hydroxynapthoate, iodide, isothionate, lactate, lactobionate, laurate, malate, maleate, mandelate, mesylate, methylbromide, methylnitrate, methylsulfate, mucate, napsylate, nitrate, oleate, oxalate, pamaote,

- 30 -

palmitate, panthothenate, phosphate/diphosphate, polygalacturonate, salicylate, stearate, subacetate, succinate, tannate, tartrate, teoclate, tosylate, triethiodide, valerate.

Compounds of the present invention are chiral; included
5 within the scope of the present invention are racemic mixtures and separated enantiomers of the general formula. Furthermore, all diastereomers, including E, Z isomers, of the general formula are included in the present scope. Furthermore, hydrates as well as
10 anhydrous compositions and polymorphs of the general formula are within the present invention.

Prodrugs, such as ester derivatives of described
compounds, are compound derivatives which, when absorbed into the
bloodstream of a warm-blooded animal, cleave in such a manner as to
release the drug form and permit the drug to afford improved
15 therapeutic efficacy.

The term "pharmaceutically effective amount" shall mean
that amount of a drug or pharmaceutical agent that will elicit the
biological or medical response of a tissue, system or animal that is being
sought by a researcher or clinician. The term "anti-coagulant" shall
20 include heparin, and warfarin. The term "thrombolytic agent" shall include agents such as streptokinase and tissue plasminogen activator. The term "platelet anti-aggregation agent" shall include agents such as aspirin and dipyridamole.

The term "alkyl" means straight or branched alkane
25 containing 1 to about 10 carbon atoms, e.g., methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, isopropyl, n-butyl, isobutyl, sec-butyl, tert-butyl, pentyl, iso-amyl, hexyl, octyl radicals and the like, straight or branched alkene containing 2 to about 10 carbon atoms, e.g., propylenyl, buten-1-yl, isobutenyl, pentenylen-1-yl, 2,2-methylbuten-1-yl, 3-methylbuten-1-yl, hexen-1-yl,
30 hepten-1-yl, and octen-1-yl radicals and the like, or straight or branched alkyne containing 2 to about 10 carbon atoms, e.g., ethynyl, propynyl, butyn-1-yl, butyn-2-yl, pentyn-1-yl, pentyn-2-yl, 3-methylbutyn-1-yl, hexyn-1-yl, hexyn-2-yl, hexyn-3-yl, 3,3-dimethylbutyn-1-yl radicals and the like.

- 31 -

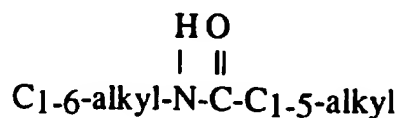
The term "aryl" means a 5- or 6-membered aromatic ring containing 0, 1, or 2 heteroatoms selected from O, N, and S, e.g., phenyl, pyridine, pyrimidine, imidazole, thiophene, oxazole, isoxazole, thiazole, and amino- and halogen- substituted derivatives thereof.

5 The terms "alkyloxy" or "alkoxy" include an alkyl portion where alkyl is as defined above, e.g., methyloxy, propyloxy, and butyloxy.

10 The terms "arylalkyl" and "alkylaryl" include an alkyl portion where alkyl is as defined above and to include an aryl portion where aryl is as defined above. The C_{0-n} or C_{1-n} designation where n may be an integer from 1-10 or 2-10 respectively refers to the alkyl component of the arylalkyl or alkylaryl unit. Examples of arylalkyl include benzyl, fluorobenzyl, chlorobenzyl, phenylethyl, phenylpropyl, fluorophenylethyl, chlorophenylethyl, thienylmethyl, thienylethyl, and
15 thienylpropyl. Examples of alkylaryl include toluene, ethylbenzene, propylbenzene, methylpyridine, ethylpyridine, propylpyridine, butylpyridine, butenylpyridine, and pentenylpyridine.

 The term "halogen" includes fluorine, chlorine, iodine and bromine.

20 The term "oxy" means an oxygen (O) atom. The term "thio" means a sulfur (S) atom. Under standard nomenclature used throughout this disclosure, the terminal portion of the designated side chain is described first followed by the adjacent functionality toward the point of attachment. For example, a C₁₋₆ alkyl substituted with C₁₋₅
25 alkyl-carbonylamino is equivalent to



30 Amino acids suitable for compounds of the present invention include naturally occurring L- or D-amino acids include, for example, those naturally occurring L-amino acids present in humans, e.g., protein amino acids, including L-alanine, L-arginine, L-
35 asparagine, L-aspartic acid, L-cysteine, L-glutamine, L-glutamic acid,

- 32 -

L-glycine, L-histidine, L-isoleucine, L-leucine, L-lysine, L-methionine, L-phenylalanine, L-proline, L-serine, L-threonine, L-tryptophan, L-tyrosine, and L-valine, and those naturally occurring D-amino acids which are non-protein amino acids, such as those found, for example, in
5 antibiotic substances produced by bacteria and fungi, including D-valine, D-asparagine, D-glutamate, D-ornithine, D-phenylalanine, D-leucine, D-cysteine, and D-aspartate. (see Zubay "BIOCHEMISTRY" Addison-Wesley Publishing Company, Inc. (Reading, MA) 1983 pp. 867-870 and Stryer "BIOCHEMISTRY" W.H. Freeman and Company
10 (New York, NY) 3rd Edition 1988 pp. 16-21).

In the schemes and examples below, various reagent symbols have the following meanings:

- BOC
(or Boc): t-butyloxycarbonyl
15 Pd-C: Palladium on activated carbon catalyst
DMF: Dimethylformamide
DMSO: Dimethylsulfoxide
CBZ: Carbobenzyloxy
CH₂Cl₂: Methylene chloride
20 CHCl₃: chloroform
BOP: Benzotriazol-1-yloxytris(dimethylamino)phosphonium, hexafluorophosphate
EDC: 1-(3-Dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride
25 Oxone: potassium peroxymonosulfate
LDA: Lithium diisopropylamide

The compounds of the present invention can be administered in such oral forms as tablets, capsules (each of which includes sustained release or timed release formulations), pills, powders,
30 granules, elixirs, tinctures, suspensions, syrups, and emulsions. Likewise, they may be administered in intravenous (bolus or infusion), intraperitoneal, subcutaneous, or intramuscular form, all using forms well known to those of ordinary skill in the pharmaceutical arts. An

- 33 -

effective but non-toxic amount of the compound desired can be employed as an anti-aggregation agent.

Compounds of the invention may be administered to patients where prevention of thrombosis by inhibiting binding of fibrinogen to the platelet membrane glycoprotein complex IIb/IIIa receptor is desired. They are useful in surgery on peripheral arteries (arterial grafts, carotid endarterectomy) and in cardiovascular surgery where manipulation of arteries and organs, and/or the interaction of platelets with artificial surfaces, leads to platelet aggregation and consumption. The aggregated platelets may form thrombi and thromboemboli. Compounds of this invention may be administered to these surgical patients to prevent the formation of thrombi and thromboemboli.

Extracorporeal circulation is routinely used for cardiovascular surgery in order to oxygenate blood. Platelets adhere to surfaces of the extracorporeal circuit. Adhesion is dependent on the interaction between gp IIb/IIIa on the platelet membranes and fibrinogen adsorbed to the surface of the circuit. (Gluszko *et al.*, *Amer. J. Physiol.*, 252(H), 615-621 (1987)). Platelets released from artificial surfaces show impaired hemostatic function. Compounds of the invention may be administered to prevent adhesion.

Other applications of these compounds include prevention of platelet thrombosis, thromboembolism and reocclusion during and after thrombolytic therapy and prevention of platelet thrombosis, thromboembolism and reocclusion after angioplasty or coronary artery bypass procedures. They may also be used to prevent myocardial infarction.

The dosage regimen utilizing the compounds of the present invention is selected in accordance with a variety of factors including type, species, age, weight, sex and medical condition of the patient; the severity of the condition to be treated; the route of administration; the renal and hepatic function of the patient; and the particular compound or salt thereof employed. An ordinarily skilled physician or veterinarian can readily determine and prescribe the effective amount of

- 34 -

the drug required to prevent, counter, or arrest the progress of the condition.

Oral dosages of the present invention, when used for the indicated effects, will range between about 0.01 mg per kg of body weight per day (mg/kg/day) to about 100 mg/kg/day and preferably 0.01-100 mg/kg/day and most preferably 0.01-20 mg/kg/day. Typically, oral dosages for an adult patient are, for example, 1 mg, 10 mg or 100 mg. Intravenously, the most preferred doses will range from about 1 to about 10 mg/kg/minute during a constant rate infusion.

Advantageously, compounds of the present invention may be administered in divided doses of two, three, or four times daily. Furthermore, preferred compounds for the present invention can be administered in intranasal form via topical use of suitable intranasal vehicles, or via transdermal routes, using those forms of transdermal skin patches well known to those of ordinary skill in that art. To be administered in the form of a transdermal delivery system, the dosage administration will, of course, be continuous rather than intermittent throughout the dosage regime.

In the methods of the present invention, the compounds herein described in detail can form the active ingredient, and are typically administered in admixture with suitable pharmaceutical diluents, excipients or carriers (collectively referred to herein as "carrier" materials) suitably selected with respect to the intended form of administration, that is, oral tablets, capsules, elixirs, syrups and the like, and consistent with convention pharmaceutical practices.

For instance, for oral administration in the form of a tablet or capsule, the active drug component can be combined with an oral, non-toxic, pharmaceutically acceptable, inert carrier such as lactose, starch, sucrose, glucose, methyl cellulose, magnesium stearate, dicalcium phosphate, calcium sulfate, mannitol, sorbitol and the like; for oral administration in liquid form, the oral drug components can be combined with any oral, non-toxic, pharmaceutically acceptable inert carrier such as ethanol, glycerol, water and the like. Moreover, when desired or necessary, suitable binders, lubricants, disintegrating agents

- 35 -

and coloring agents can also be incorporated into the mixture. Suitable binders include starch, gelatin, natural sugars such as glucose or beta-lactose, corn-sweeteners, natural and synthetic gums such as acacia, tragacanth or sodium alginate, carboxymethylcellulose, polyethylene glycol, waxes and the like. Lubricants used in these dosage forms include sodium oleate, sodium stearate, magnesium stearate, sodium benzoate, sodium acetate, sodium chloride and the like. Disintegrators include, without limitation, starch methyl cellulose, agar, bentonite, xanthan gum and the like.

The compounds of the present invention can also be administered in the form of liposome delivery systems, such as small unilamellar vesicles, large unilamellar vesicles and multilamellar vesicles. Liposomes can be formed from a variety of phospholipids, such as cholesterol, stearylamine or phosphatidylcholines.

Compounds of the present invention may also be delivered by the use of monoclonal antibodies as individual carriers to which the compound molecules are coupled. The compounds of the present invention may also be coupled with soluble polymers as targetable drug carriers. Such polymers can include polyvinylpyrrolidone, pyran copolymer, polyhydroxy-propyl-methacrylamide-phenol, polyhydroxy-ethyl-aspartamide-phenol, or polyethyleneoxide-polylysine substituted with palmitoyl residues. Furthermore, the compounds of the present invention may be coupled to a class of biodegradable polymers useful in achieving controlled release of a drug, for example, polylactic acid, polyglycolic acid, copolymers of polylactic and polyglycolic acid, polyepsilon caprolactone, polyhydroxy butyric acid, polyorthoesters, polyacetals, polydihydropyrans, polycyanoacrylates and cross linked or amphipathic block copolymers of hydrogels.

The compounds of the present invention can also be co-administered with suitable anticoagulation agents or thrombolytic agents such as plasminogen activators or streptokinase in the treatment of various vascular pathologies. They may also be combined with heparin, aspirin, or warfarin. Coadministration includes administration together

- 36 -

or separately in order to achieve beneficial thrombosis prevention or thrombolysis.

The novel compounds of the present invention were prepared according to the procedure of the following examples. The most preferred compounds of the invention are any or all of those specifically set forth in these examples. These compounds are not, however, to be construed as forming the only genus that is considered as the invention, and any combination of the compounds or their moieties may itself form a genus.

The examples which follow illustrate procedures for preparing compounds of the invention where X is a 5- or 6-membered monocyclic aromatic ring system, using starting materials such as vinyl pyridine, imidazole, etc.

Compounds of the invention where X is a 9-membered polycyclic aromatic fused ring system can be prepared by reacting a substituted 5-membered ring starting material such as 2-amino-3-bromothiophene, 2-nitro-3-bromothiophene, 2-amino-3-bromopyrrole, and 2-amino-3-bromofuran, with an appropriate compound under suitable ring closure conditions to effect formation of the 9-membered fused ring system.

Compounds of the invention where X is a 10-membered polycyclic aromatic ring system can be prepared using a starting material such as naphthyridin (Hamada, Y. *et al.*, *Chem. Pharm. Bull. Soc.*, 1971, 19(9), 1857-1862), or by reacting an aminoaldehyde pyridine with a suitable ketone under suitable ring closure conditions to effect formation of the 10-membered fused ring system.

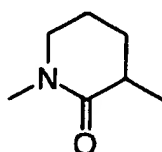
The examples also illustrate procedures for preparing compounds of the invention where B is $-(CH_2)_mC(O)NR^3(CH_2)_n-$, e.g. $-CH_2C(O)NH-$.

To make compounds where B is $-(CH_2)_mNR^3C(O)(CH_2)_n$, e.g. $-CH_2NHC(O)CH_2$, an acid such as compound 1-8 can be subjected to a Curtius reaction to form the amine, and subsequent condensation to give the final product. To make compounds where B is $-(CH_2)_mNR^3(CH_2)_n-$, e.g. $-CH_2NHCH_2-$, an acid such as compound 1-8

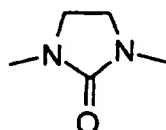
- 37 -

can be reduced to its corresponding alcohol with borane, the alcohol converted to a bromide with carbon tetrabromide/phosphorous tribromide, and the bromide alkylated to form the final product.

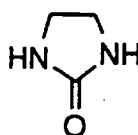
5 The examples also illustrate procedures for preparing compounds of the invention where A is



To make compounds where A is



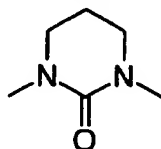
the commercially available starting material



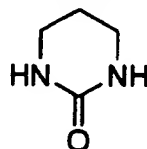
10

can be used and alkylated to produce the final product.

To make compounds where A is



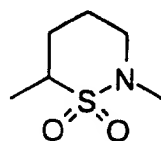
the commercially available starting material tetrahydropyrimidin-2-one



15

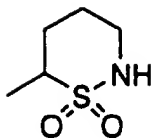
can be used and alkylated to produce the final product.

To prepare compounds where A is



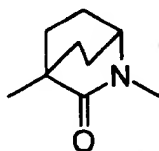
- 38 -

starting materials such as



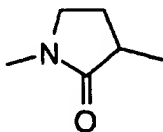
prepared according to E.H. White *et al.*, *J.O.C.* 52 p. 2162 (1987) can be used.

5 To prepare compounds where A is



starting materials such as compound 124 in United States Patent 5,281,585, col. 53, line 25, and col. 79, lines 50-61, can be used.

To prepare compounds where A is



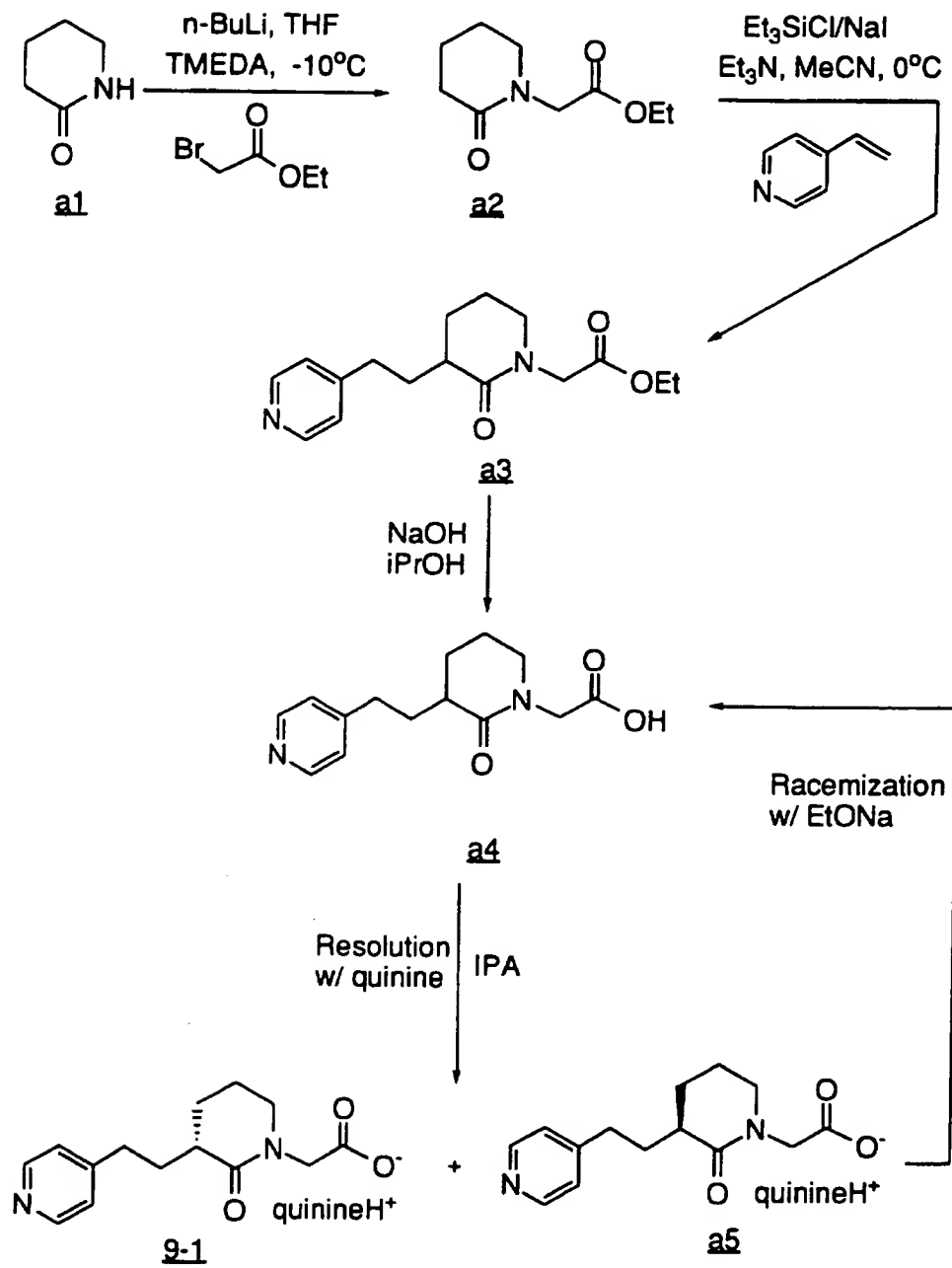
10

starting materials such as compound 19 in United States Patent 5,281,585, col. 26, line 5, and col. 58, lines 5-24, can be used.

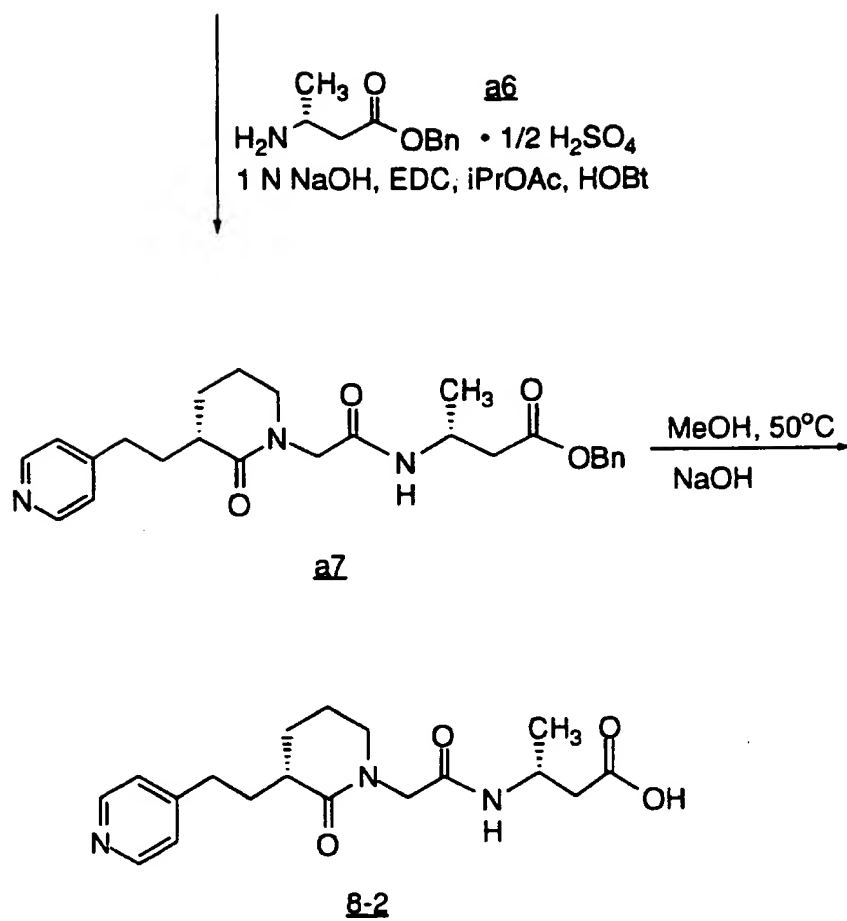
15 The following examples further illustrate details for the preparation of the compounds of the present invention. Those skilled in the art will readily understand that known variations of the conditions and processes of the following preparative procedures can be used to prepare these compounds. All temperatures are degrees Celsius unless otherwise noted.

20 3(R)-[2-(4-Pyridyl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl]acetyl-3(R)-methyl- β -alanine (compound 8-2) and (R)-Quininium [3(R)-[2-(pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl]acetate (compound 9-1) are prepared as follows:

- 39 -



- 40 -



- 41 -

Preparation of ethyl (2-piperidon-1-yl)acetate (a2)

A 5 L four-necked round bottom flask was charged with 2-piperidone a1 (160.00 g, 1.614 mol), THF (1.44 L) and TMEDA (206.3 g, 1.775 mol). The mixture was stirred until all the solid dissolved,
5 then 3Å molecular sieves (26 g) were added. After stirring overnight, the mixture was filtered and the molecular sieves were washed with THF (0.48 L).

The combined filtrate was transferred to a dry 5 L four-necked round bottom flask equipped with a mechanical stirrer, an
10 addition funnel, nitrogen inlet, cooling unit and a thermometer probe. The solution was cooled to -10°C and n-butyllithium (1.6 M in hexane, 1.06 L, 1.695 mol) was slowly added over a 60 min period, keeping the internal temperature less than 0°C. The mixture turned milky when ~50% of n-BuLi was charged. n-Butyllithium could be charged over 2-
15 4 h while maintaining the internal temperature <5°C without deterioration on the final yield. The only drawback was the slight increase in viscosity of the milky mixture.

After the addition, the reaction mixture was stirred at 0-5°C for 1 h. The reaction mixture was cooled to -10°C, and ethyl
20 bromoacetate (283.1 g, 1.695 mol) was added over 15 min while maintaining the internal temperature less than 0°C. Ethyl bromoacetate could be charged over 0.5-1 h while maintaining the internal temperature <20°C without deterioration on the final yield. The reaction mixture was stirred at 0°C for 15 min and then allowed to
25 warm to 23°C and aged at this temperature for a 2 h period (or overnight if needed).

The reaction mixture was cooled to between -5 and 0°C and quenched into a solution of NaCl (170 g) in 2 N HCl (1.78 L), keeping
the internal temperature less than 20°C. The resulting aqueous phase
30 had a pH of 6.

The mixture was transferred to a 12 L separatory funnel and the two layers were separated. The aqueous layer was extracted with i-propyl acetate (3 x 1 L).

- 42 -

The combined organic layers were concentrated to near dryness and then azeotropically dried with acetonitrile (3 x 600 mL) (50°C, house vacuum). The mixture was filtered to remove a small amount of NaCl after the azeotropic distillation. The filter cake was washed with 500 mL acetonitrile. The brown solution was used as is in the next step. Pure solid product was isolated by crystallization from isopropyl acetate/hexane.

mp: 70-71°C.

¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 250 MHz) δ: 1.27 (t, J=7.1 Hz, 3 H), 1.85 (br m, 4 H), 2.42 (br m, 2 H), 3.35 (br m, 2 H), 4.10 (s, 2 H), 4.19 (q, J=7.1 Hz, 2 H).

¹³C NMR (CDCl₃, 63 mHz) δ: 14.1, 21.3, 23.1, 32.1, 48.6, 49.2, 61.1, 169.1, 170.4.

15 Preparation of ethyl [(±)3-[2-(pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl]acetate (a3)

A 250 mL three-necked round bottom flask equipped with a stirrer, nitrogen inlet, cooling unit and a thermometer probe was charged with piperidone-ester a2 (55.6 g, 108.0 mmol; 36 wt%; from step 1), acetonitrile (63.0 mL), anhydrous sodium iodide (17.81 g, 118.8 mmol) and triethylamine (13.11 g, 129.6 mmol). The mixture was stirred until all the solid dissolved.

The solution was cooled to 0°C and chlorotriethylsilane (17.91 g, 19.94 mmol) was added over 5 min, keeping the internal temperature below +5°C, and then stirred at 20°C for 1-2 h.

The resulting mixture was cooled to -5-0°C, and 4-vinylpyridine (13.09 g, 124.2 mmol) was added dropwise over a 2 h period, while keeping the internal temperature below 0°C. The reaction was aged at 0°C for 1-2 h, then quenched by slow addition (10 minutes) into a cold (0°C) solution of 1 N HCl (140 mL), while keeping the internal temperature <20°C. The final pH was 1.5-2.5.

The acidic solution (pH ~2) was extracted with 50% IPAC/Hexane (2 x 160 mL). Piperidone-ester a2 (5-7%),

- 43 -

triethylsiloxane and residual neutral species were removed during the extractions.

To the aqueous solution was added IPAC (1 x 120 mL) and the mixture was cooled to 5-10°C. With vigorous stirring, it was then basified to pH 9.5-10 by the slow addition of solid sodium bicarbonate (10 g; to pH 6) and 5 N NaOH (~22 mL; to pH 9.7). The layers were separated.

The aqueous solution was extracted with toluene (2 x 150 mL). About 0.1% product remained in the aqueous layer after the extractions.

The combined organic layers were washed with saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate (3 x 50 mL). Three washes were required to remove 95+% of Et₃N•HI/NaI. Less than 0.5% of product was lost to the bicarbonate washes. The resulting organics has a total volume of 460 mL and a KF of 5.1 mg/ mL.

The organic layer was azeotropically dried by distillation at 60°C under reduce pressure. After 450 mL distilled out (final KF = <100 mg/mL), distillation was terminated and 150 mL dry toluene (total volume = 200 mL) and 12 g of silica (60-200 mesh) were added. After stirring for 1 h, the mixture was filtered and the filter cake was washed with 100 mL toluene. Significant amounts of colored, polar, gummy impurities were removed by the silica treatment.

The combined filtrate was assayed to contain product a3. It was concentrated in vacuo (50°C, 100 mBar). After distilling most of the solvent, the batch was flushed with IPA (3 x 100 mL) to give a final concentration of 25 wt% (86 g) in IPA. This solution was used as is in the next step.

MS(EI) *m/z* 290 (M⁺).

¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 1.09 (t, J = 7.1 Hz, 3H), 1.50 (m, 1H), 1.60-1.90 (m, 2H), 2.04 (m, 1H), 2.20 (m, 1H), 2.54 (m, 2H), 3.10-3.30 (m, 2H), 3.77 (A of AB, J = 17.2 Hz, 1H), 4.01 (q, J = 7.1 Hz, 2H), 4.03 (B of AB, J = 17.2 Hz, 1H), 6.99 (d, J = 6.0 Hz, 2H), 8.30 (d, K = 6.0 Hz, 2H).

- 44 -

^{13}C NMR (CDCl_3) δ 9.7, 17.3, 22.2, 27.9, 28.0, 36.2, 44.6, 44.9, 56.6, 119.5, 145.2, 146.6, 164.7, 168.2.

5 Preparation of [(±)3-[2-(pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl]acetic acid (a4)

To a 25 wt% solution of the pyridine-ethyl ester a3 (21.3 g, 73.35 mmol) in isopropyl alcohol was added 48.8% aqueous sodium hydroxide (7.82 g, 95.36 mmol) at 20°C under nitrogen over a 5 min period.

10 The reaction mixture was stirred for 2 h until complete consumption of a3 was observed as monitored by HPLC.

The mixture was cooled to 5-10°C, seeded with 50 mg of NaCl and then quenched by the slow addition of 36.6% aqueous hydrochloric acid (9.50 g, 95.36 mmol) over a 10 min period, while
15 maintaining the internal temperature <15°C. The final pH was 5.45.

To the resulting mixture was added MeOH (20 mL), THF (40 mL) and Solka-Floc (5 g). After stirring for 30 min at ambient temperature, the mixture was filtered through a pad of Solka-Floc (5 g, wetted with 10 mL IPA) in a 150 mL sintered glass funnel (10-15 mm).

20 The filter cake was washed with a mixture of IPA/THF/MeOH (50 mL:20 mL:10 mL). Filtration of the wash took about 3 min.

The combined filtrate contained acid a4 in quantitative yield as determined by HPLC analysis.

25 The filtrate was dried by azeotropic distillation under vacuum at 50°C. After distilling most of the solvents, the mixture was flushed several times with IPA (3 x 50 mL) to give a final concentration of 30 wt% (final weight = 60 g) and a KF of <1000 mg/mL.

The mixture was seeded with 9 and stirred until a seed bed
30 was formed. Hexane (20 g, 30.5 mL) was then added over a 1 h period and then aged for 12 h. After cooling to 10°C and stirring for 0.5 h, the solid was collected by filtration through a sintered glass funnel. The filter cake was washed with 40:60 IPA:hexanes (50 mL) and vacuum-

- 45 -

dried under a stream of nitrogen to give a4 as a light beige crystalline solid.

mp 144-145°C.

MS(EI) m/z 263 (MH^+).

5 1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 1.70 (m, 1H), 1.80-2.05 (m, 4H), 2.20 (m, 1H), 2.40 (m, 1H), 2.78 (t, $J = 8.0$ Hz, 2H), 3.35 (m, 1H), 3.47 (m, 1H), 3.90 (A of AB, $J = 17.1$ Hz, 1H), 4.32 (B of AB, $J = 17.1$ Hz, 1H), 7.27 (d, $J = 6.2$ Hz, 2H), 8.49 (d, $J = 6.0$ Hz, 2H).

10 ^{13}C NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 17.4, 22.4, 28.1, 28.4, 36.3, 44.9, 45.1, 120.4, 142.7, 149.8, 167.7, 168.3.

Anal. Calcd for $C_{14}H_{18}O_3N_2$:

C, 64.11; H, 6.92; N, 10.68.

Found: C, 64.15; H, 7.16; N, 10.66.

15 Preparation of Quininium [3(R)-(-)-[2-(pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl]acetate (9-1) via resolution of [(\pm)-3-[2-(pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl]acetic acid (a4) with quinine

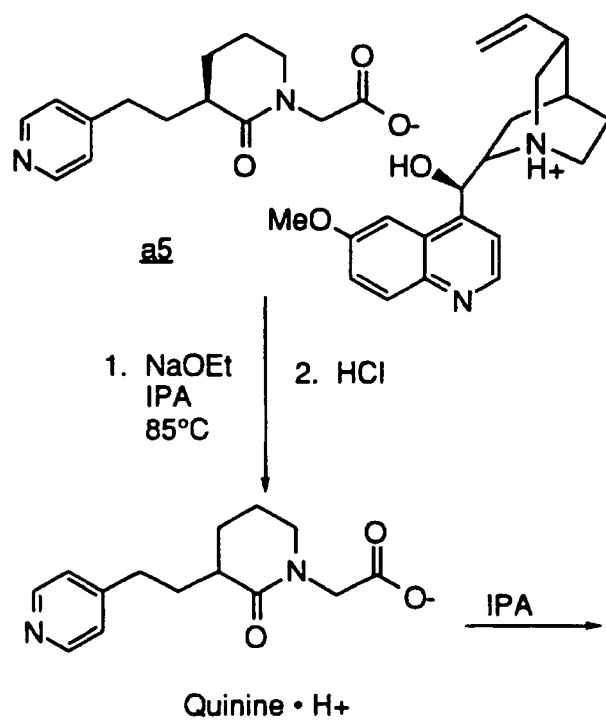
In a 250 mL round bottom flask, pyridine acid a4 (12.04 g, 96.6% pure, 44.34 mmol), quinine (14.89 g, 45.90 mmol) and
20 isopropyl alcohol (80.8 mL; KF <0.1 mg/mL) were combined. The mixture was heated at 65°C for 15 min under a nitrogen atmosphere to dissolve all the solid. The resulting solution was allowed to cool to 20°C. When the solution reached 45°C, it was seeded with ~10 mg of 99.5% ee quinine salt 9-1. After stirring overnight, the mixture was
25 cooled to 5-6°C and aged for 0.5-1 h.

The solid was collected on a medium porosity fritted funnel under a nitrogen blanket. The filter cake was washed with 50 mL cold (5-10°C) THF:hexane (50:50) and then dried under vacuum with a nitrogen sweep to give 12.72 g of 9-1 as a white solid.

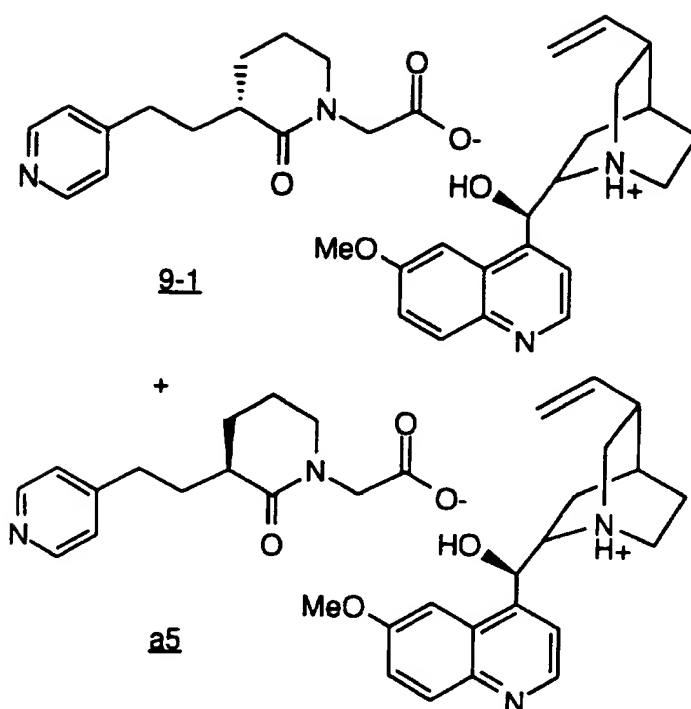
30

- 46 -

Preparation of (R)-Quininium [3(R)-[2-(pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl]acetate (9-1)



- 47 -



A three-necked 3 L round bottom flask equipped with a mechanical stirrer, condenser, nitrogen gas inlet and thermometer probe was charged with pyridine acid quinine salt mother liquor from the resolution step (1.84 L, 77.7 g/L, 545 mmol) and solid sodium ethoxide (67 g, 981 mmol).

The mixture was heated at reflux (83-85°C) for 5 h.

The resulting mixture was cooled to 15°C and 37% hydrochloric acid (56 mL) was slowly added until pH 8.1-8.3 (at 23°C).

To the batch was added THF (1.84 L) and Solka-Floc (80 g). After stirring for 1 h, the mixture was filtered through a layer of Solka-Floc (40 g, prewetted with THF) in a sintered glass funnel (medium porosity) to remove NaCl and then washed with THF (300 mL).

The filtrate was concentrated under vacuum at 45°C and flushed with toluene (3 x 300 mL) to remove water, followed by isopropyl alcohol (3 x 300 mL) to remove toluene. The KF of the

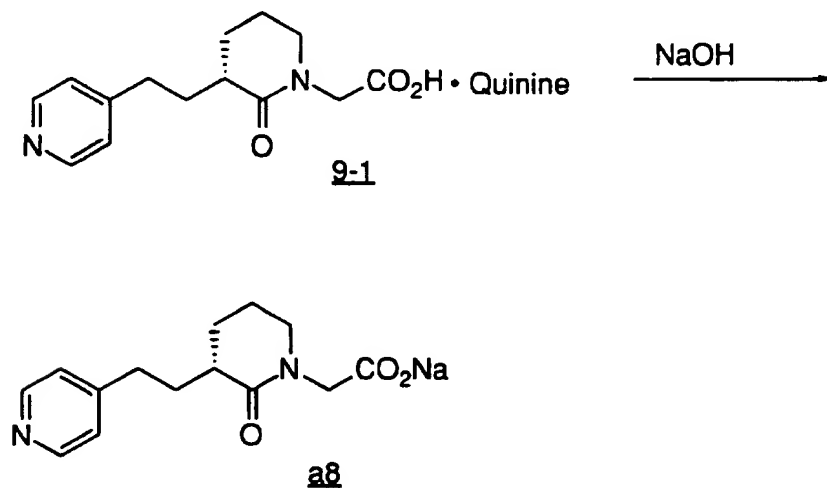
- 48 -

mixture should be less than 500 mg/mL after the flushes. Isopropyl alcohol (750 mL) was added to the batch to give a final concentration of 3 mL IPA per gram of quinine salt.

5 The mixture was heated at 70-75°C for 15-30 min under a nitrogen atmosphere to dissolve all the solid. The resulting solution was allowed to cool gradually to ambient. When the batch temperature reached 45°C, the mixture was seeded with 0.1 g of quinine salt 9-1.

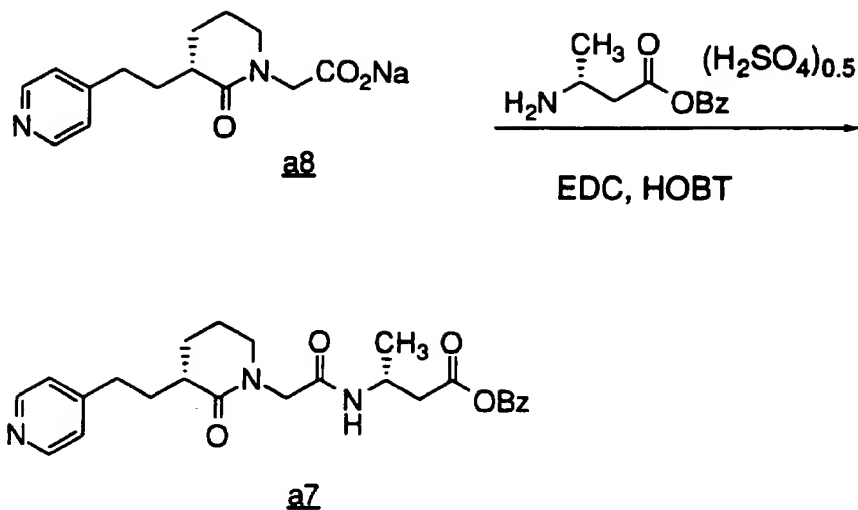
10 After stirring overnight at 22°C, the mixture was cooled to 5-10°C and aged for 0.5 h. The batch was filtered through a sintered glass funnel (medium porosity) and the wet cake was washed with cold hexane/THF (1:1, 10°C, 2 x 350 mL) and then dried under vacuum under a nitrogen blanket.

15 Preparation of [3(R)-(-)-[2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl]acetyl-3-(R)-methyl-β-alanine benzyl ester (a7)



To a three-necked flask charged with 140 mL MTBE and 7.5 mL water was added 10 g of pyridine acid quinine salt 9-1. To this stirred suspension was added 7.5 mL 2 N sodium hydroxide slowly.
20 The final pH of the aqueous solution should be controlled to <12. After separation of two layers, the aqueous layer was extracted with 45 mL MTBE.

- 49 -



The pH of the aqueous solution of pyridine acid sodium salt **a8** (14 mmol) from the last step was adjust with 1 N HCl if necessary to 9-11.5. To this stirred solution of pyridine acid sodium salt was added

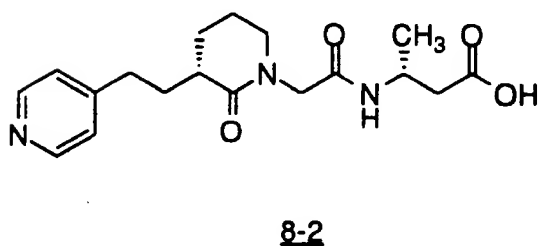
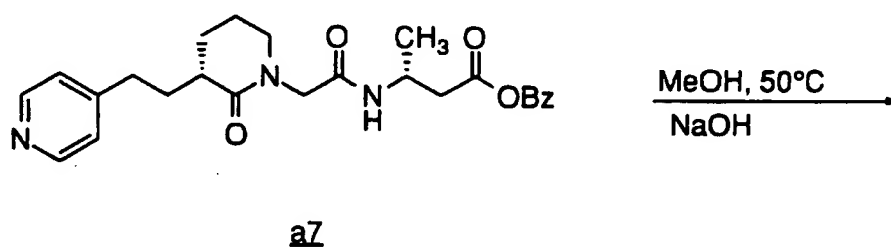
5 benzyl 3(R) aminobutyrate hemisulfate (Celgene; 3.48 g, 14.36 mmol), isopropyl acetate (59 mL), HOBT (0.14 g, 1 mmol) and EDC (3.29 g, 17.16 mmol). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2-3 hrs until all the pyridine acid was consumed as judged by HPLC.

After the reaction was complete, the two layers were

10 separated. The aqueous layer was extracted with another 14.7 mL isopropyl acetate. The combined organic layers was washed with 15 mL 5% sodium bicarbonate solution and then with 2 x 30 mL water. The combined organic solution was used directly for the next reaction.

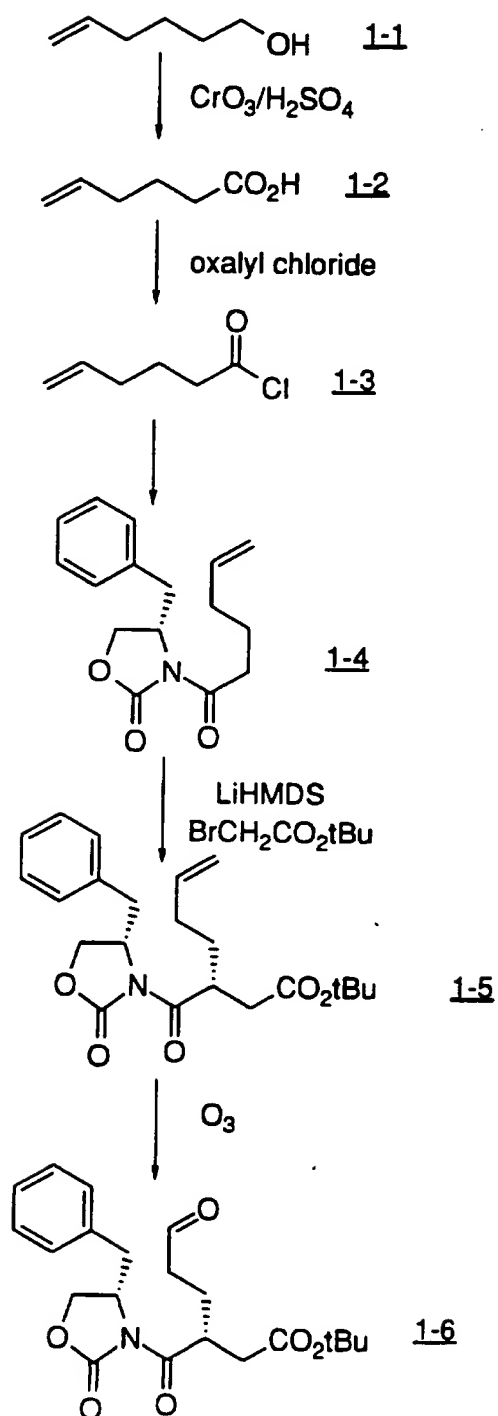
- 50 -

Preparation of 3(R)-[2-(4-Pyridyl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl]acetyl-3(R)-methyl- β -alanine (8-2)

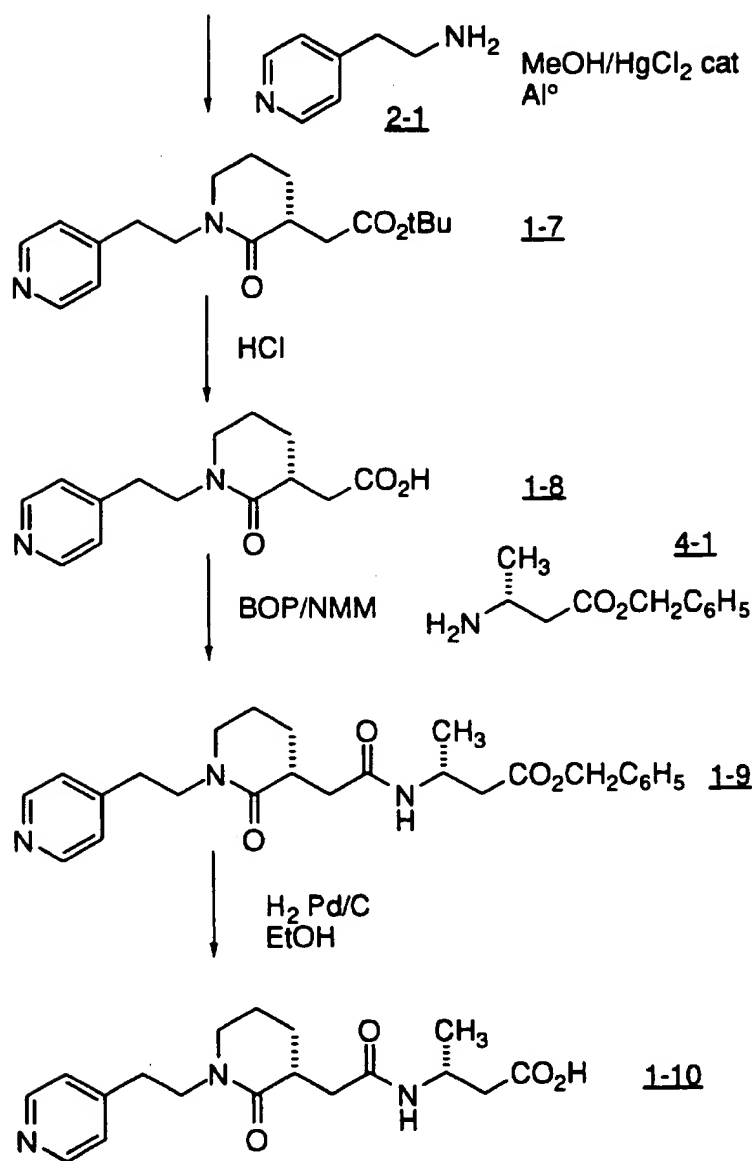


- The pyridine amide benzyl ester **a7** solution in isopropyl acetate from last step was concentrated under vacuum (40°C pot temperature) to a volume of 8 L and then 10 L methanol was added and the solution concentrated again to 8 L (KF <500 mg/mL). The methanol flush (temperature $\leq 50^\circ\text{C}$, 10 cm Hg) was repeated four times until all the isopropyl acetate was replaced with methanol (maximum
- 5 IPAC content = 50 mol% relative to benzyl ester). The ester is
- 10 hydrolyzed to form the corresponding acid **8-2**.

- 51 -

SCHEME 1

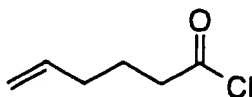
- 52 -

SCHEME 1 (CONT'D)

- 53 -

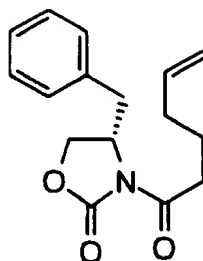
1-25-Hexenoic acid (1-2)

- 5 A solution of 5-hexene-1-ol (Aldrich, 25 g, 0.25 mol) in acetone (1L) was cooled to 0°C and treated with a quantity of Jones reagent sufficient to obtain a persistent orange solution (~150 mL). The excess reagent was quenched with isopropyl alcohol and the solvents were removed *in vacuo*. The greenish residue was dissolved in H₂O and extracted with EtOAc. The EtOAc layer was washed with 10% KHSO₄ solution, brine, dried with MgSO₄, filtered and carefully
10 evaporated in the absence of external heat to give 1-2 as a clear oil. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 5.8 (m, 1H), 5.0 (m, 2H), 2.38 (t, 2H), 2.10 (m, 2H), 1.75 (m, 2H).

1-35-Hexenoyl chloride (1-3)

- 15 A solution of 1-2 (6.5 g, 57 mmol) in CHCl₃ (25 mL) was treated with oxalyl chloride (12.4 mL), then with a single drop of DMF.
20 The reaction bubbled vigorously and became pale yellow. After 1.5 h, the solvents were removed via rotoevaporator without applying external heat to the flask. CHCl₃ was added to the oil and the resulting solution was evaporated in the same manner as before to give 1-3 as a clear oil. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 5.8 (m, 1H), 5.05 (m, 2H), 2.9 (t, 2H),
25 2.15 (m, 2H), 1.8 (m, 2H).

- 54 -

1-4N-(5-Hexenoyl)-4-(S) benzyl oxazolidinone (1-4)

5 A solution of 4-(S)-benzyl oxazolidinone (10 g, 57 mmol) in THF (100 mL) was cooled to -78° under argon. A 2.1 M solution of n-butyllithium (27.1 mL) was added dropwise, while the temperature of the reaction was maintained at -78°C . The oxazolidinone anion was treated dropwise with 1-3 (7.5 g, 57 mmol), then warmed to room temperature over 30 min. The reaction was quenched with 50 mL pH7

10 phosphate buffer and diluted with 150 mL EtOAc. The layers were separated. The aqueous layer was acidified to pH7 with 10% KHSO_4 solution, and extracted with EtOAc. The EtOAc layers were combined, washed with pH7 buffer, saturated NaHCO_3 solution, and brine, then dried over MgSO_4 , filtered and evaporated. Column chromatography

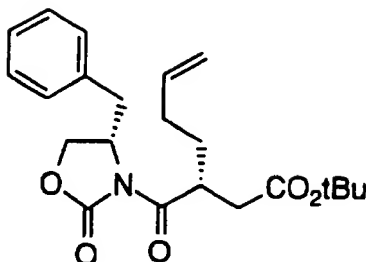
15 of the residue (silica gel, 20-40% EtOAc/Hexanes) gave 1-4 as a clear, colorless oil.

R_f (20% EtOAc/Hexanes) 0.41.

^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.25-7.2 (m, 5H), 5.8 (m, 1H), 5.0 (2d, 2H), 4.65 (m, 1H), 4.2 (m, 2H), 3.3 (dd, 1H), 2.95 (m, 2H), 2.75 (dd, 1H), 2.15 (m, 2H), 1.8 (m, 2H).

20

- 55 -

1-5

N-[5-Hexen-2-(R)-(t-butyl acetate)-oyl]-4-(S) benzyl oxazolidinone
(1-5)

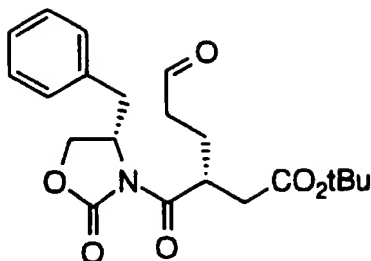
A solution of 1-4 (3.16 g, 11.6 mmol) in THF (50 mL) was placed under argon and cooled to -78°C . A 1 M solution of $\text{NaN}(\text{TMS})_2$ (13.9 mL, 13.9 mmol) was added via syringe while the temperature of the reaction was maintained below -60°C . The clear red solution was re-cooled to -78°C and t-butyl bromoacetate (5.14 mL, 34.8 mmol) was added. After stirring for 0.5 h at -78°C , the reaction was allowed to warm to -30°C over 0.5 h, then was re-cooled to -50°C , quenched with 10% KHSO_4 solution and diluted with EtOAc. The layers were separated and the organic layer was washed with H_2O , brine, dried over MgSO_4 , filtered and evaporated. The crude product was chromatographed (silica gel, 20% EtOAc/Hexanes) to give 1-5 as a clear oil.

R_f (30% EtOAc/Hexanes) 0.57.

^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.3 (m, 5H), 5.8 (m, 1H), 5.0 (2d, 2H), 4.63 (m, 1H), 4.2 (m, 3H), 3.35 (dd, 1H), 2.8 (m, 2H), 2.5 (dd, 1H), 2.15 (m, 2H), 1.8 (m, 1H), 1.6 (m, 1H), 1.41 (s, 9H).

20

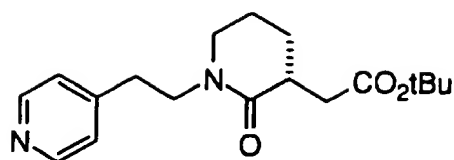
- 56 -

1-6

N-[5-Pentanal-2(R)(t-butyl acetate)-oyl]-4-(S) benzyl oxazolidinone
(1-6)

- 5 A solution of 1-5 (3.4 g, 8.8 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂/MeOH (50 mL/50 mL) was cooled to -78°C. Pyridine (10 drops) was added and ozone was bubbled through the solution until it turned blue. After stirring for 10 minutes, argon was bubbled through the solution until it was colorless and Dimethylsulfide (1.3 mL, 17.6 mmol) was added.
- 10 The cold bath was removed and the solution was warmed to room temperature. After stirring for 0.5 h the reaction was concentrated under vacuum and the residue was dissolved in EtOAc and washed with water five times to remove excess DMSO. The organic layer was dried (MgSO₄), filtered and evaporated to give 1-6 as a tan oil.
- 15 R_f (20% EtOAc/Hexanes) 0.15.

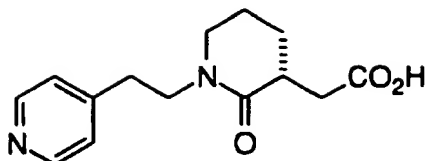
- 57 -

1-7

3(R)-[1-(2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl)-2-piperidon-3-yl]acetate t-butyl ester (1-7)

- A solution of 1-6 (3.3 g, 8.5 mmol) in MeOH (50 mL), in which was suspended finely chopped aluminum foil (2.3 g, 85 mmol), was treated with 2-1 (1.2 g, 10.2 mmol) and HgCl₂ (0.2 g). After 15 minutes a fine grey precipitate was formed and the reaction became warm. After stirring for 18 h the reaction was filtered through Solka-Floc and the cake was agitated and rinsed with MeOH (150 mL). The solution was evaporated to give a brown oil which was heated without solvent at 100°C for 6 h. The oil was dissolved in EtOAc, and washed with 10% KHSO₄. The acidic aqueous layer was basified to pH 7 and extracted with EtOAc, and the organic layer was concentrated. The residue was chromatographed (silica gel, 10% EtOAc/Hexanes) to give 1-7 as a clear oil.
- R_f (10% MeOH/EtOAc) 0.28.
- ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.5 (d, 2H), 7.18 (d, 2H), 3.65-3.5 (m, 2H), 3.21 (m, 1H), 3.12 (m, 1H), 2.87 (t, 2H), 2.7 (dd, 1H), 2.65 (m, 1H), 2.45 (dd, 1H), 1.95 (m, 1H), 1.8 (m, 1H), 1.7 (m, 1H), 1.6 (m, 1H), 1.45 (s, 9H).

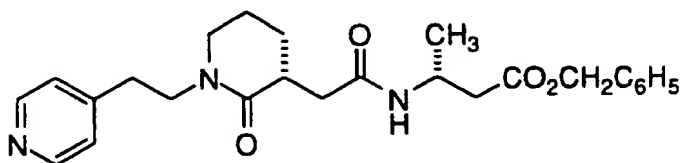
- 58 -

1-83(R)-[1-(2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl)-2-piperidon-3-yl]acetate (1-8)

5 A solution of 1-7 (0.62 g, 1.9 mmol) in EtOAc (10 mL) was cooled to -78°C, saturated with HCl gas, then warmed to 0°C. Gas evolution was observed. After 20 minutes the solution was concentrated to give 1-8 as a tan solid.

R_f (10:1:1 EtOH/H₂O/NH₄OH) 0.5.

10 ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 8.75 (d, 2H), 8.1 (d, 2H), 3.8 (m, 1H), 3.65 (m, 1H), 3.4 (m, 2H), 3.2 (m, 2H), 2.6 (m, 3H), 1.95 (m, 2H), 1.8 (m, 1H), 1.75 (m, 1H).

1-9

15

[3(R)-[1-(2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl)-2-piperidon-3-yl]acetamido]-3-(3(R)-methyl)propanoic acid benzyl ester (1-9)

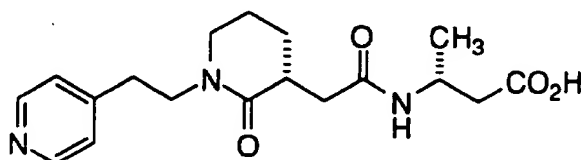
20 A slurry of 1-8 (0.56 g, 1.9 mmol) in acetonitrile (10 mL) was treated with benzyl 3-(R)-aminobutanoic acid (4-1) (prepared as described for compound 54 in U.S. Patent 5,281,585), 0.46 g, 1.9 mmol), BOP reagent (1.0 g, 2.5 mmol), and NMM (0.73 mL, 6.6 mmol). After 20 minutes the reaction became homogenous. After 2 h

- 59 -

the reaction was diluted with EtOAc and H₂O and the layers were separated. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated. The residue was chromatographed (silica gel, 10% MeOH/EtOAc) to give impure 1-9 which was further
5 purified by dissolving in EtOAc and washing with 10% KHSO₄. The aqueous layer was neutralized to pH7 and extracted with EtOAc. The organic layers were combined, washed with brine, dried (MgSO₄), filtered and evaporated to give 1-9.

R_f (10% MeOH/EtOAc) 0.37.

10 ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.5 (d, 2H), 7.35 (m, 5H), 7.2 (d, 2H), 6.7 (m, 1H), 5.1 (s, 2H), 4.38 (m, 1H), 3.58 (m, 2H), 3.21 (m, 1H), 3.15 (m, 1H), 2.95 (m, 2H), 2.6 (m, 4H), 2.48 (m, 2H), 1.95 (m, 1H), 1.8 (m, 1H), 1.7 (m, 1H), 1.56 (m, 1H), 1.2 (d, 3H).



15

1-10

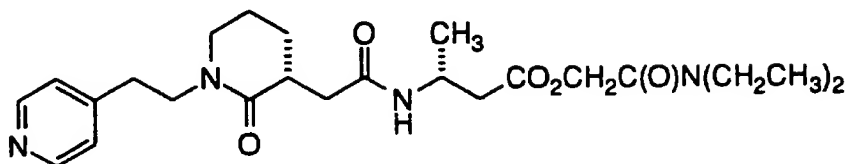
[3(R)-[1-(2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl)-2-piperidon-3-yl]acetamido]-3-(3(R)-methyl)propanoic acid (1-10)

A solution of 1-9 (0.5 g, 1.14 mmol) in EtOH (10 mL) was
20 treated with a slurry of 10% Pd/C in EtOH and placed under balloon pressure hydrogen atmosphere. The reaction was stirred for 1 h, then filtered through celite. The filter cake was rinsed with MeOH, the filtrate was concentrated to give a residue which was purified by chromatography (silica gel, 10/0.25/0.25 EtOH/NH₄OH/H₂O) to give 1-
25 10 as a white solid.

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 8.42 (d, 2H), 7.38 (d, 2H), 4.22 (m, 1H), 3.6 (m, 3H), 3.3 (buried), 2.95 (t, 2H), 2.65 (m, 3H), 2.51 (dd,

- 60 -

1H), 2.4 (dd, 1H), 2.3 (dd, 1H), 1.9 (m, 1H), 1.85 (m, 1H), 1.7 (m, 1H), 1.55 (m, 1H), 1.4 (d, 3H).

1-11

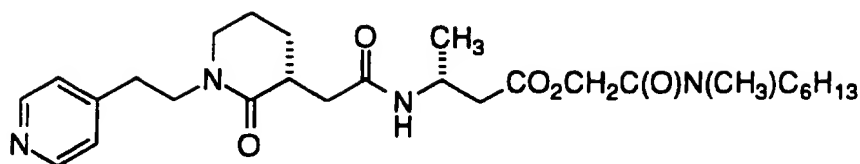
- 5 [3(R)-[1-(2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl)-2-piperidon-3-yl]acetamido]-3-(3(R)-methyl)propanoic acid dimethylaminoglycolamide ester (1-11)

A slurry of 1-10 (0.083 g, 0.18 mmol) in DMF (2 mL) was treated with CsCO₃ (0.041 g, 0.126 mmol) and dimethylamino bromoacetamide (0.035 g, 0.18 mmol), prepared from

- 10 bromoacetyl bromide and diethyl amine as described for the preparation of methylhexylaminobromoacetamide used to prepare 1-12). After 18 h the reaction was diluted with EtOAc and washed with H₂O. The aqueous layer was concentrated and the residue was suspended in CH₃CN and filtered. The filtrate was concentrated to give 1-11 as a
- 15 brown solid.

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 8.75 (d, 2H), 8.05 (d, 2H), 5.7 (s, 2H), 4.2 (m, 1H), 3.8 (m, 1H), 3.65 (m, 1H), 3.5-3.3 (m, 8H), 3.2 (t, 2H), 2.6 (m, 1H), 2.54 (m, 2H), 2.4 (m, 2H), 1.9 (m, 2H), 1.8 (m, 1H), 2.6 (m, 1H), 1.1 (m, 6H).

- 61 -



1-12

[3(R)-[1-(2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl)-2-piperidon-3-yl]acetamido]-3-(3(R)-methyl)propanoic acid methylhexylaminoglycolamide ester (1-12)

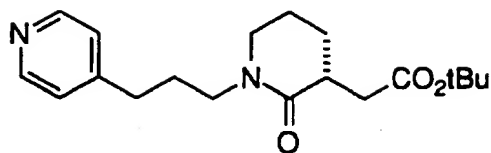
5 A solution of methylhexylamine (Aldrich, 5 mL, 33 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 was treated with triethylamine (5.5 mL, 39.6 mmol) and bromoacetyl bromide (Aldrich, 2.9 mL, 33 mmol) for 1 h. The solution was washed with H_2O and brine, dried over MgSO_4 , filtered and evaporated. Chromatography of the residue (silica gel, 30% EtOAc/Hexanes, R_f 0.31) gave methylhexylaminobromoacetamide as a brown oil.

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃Cl₃) δ 3.83 (s, 2H), 3.35 (m, 2H), 3.0 (2s, 3H), 1.6 (2m, 2H), 1.3 (m, 6H), 0.9 (m, 3H).

15 A solution of 1-10 (0.083 g, 0.18 mmol) in DMF (2 mL) was treated with CsCO₃ (0.0041 g, 0.126 mmol) and methylhexylaminobromoacetamide (0.047 g, 0.18 mmol) as described for 1-11 to give 1-12 as a sticky solid.

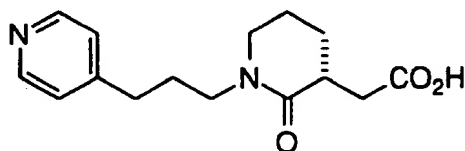
20 ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 8.7 (m, 2H), 8.05 (m, 2H), 5.65 (d, 2H), 4.2 (m, 1H), 3.8 (m, 1H), 3.7 (m, 1H), 3.4 (m, 4H), 3.25 (t, 2H), 2.6 (m, 1H), 2.5 (m, 2H), 2.4 (m, 2H), 1.9 (m, 2H), 1.9 (m, 2H), 2.6 (m, 2H), 1.4 (m, 2H), 1.3 (bs, 4H), 1.2 (d, 3H), 0.9 (m, 3H).

- 62 -

1-13

3(R)-[1-(3-(Pyridin-4-yl)propyl)-2-piperidon-3-yl]acetate t-butyl ester
(1-13)

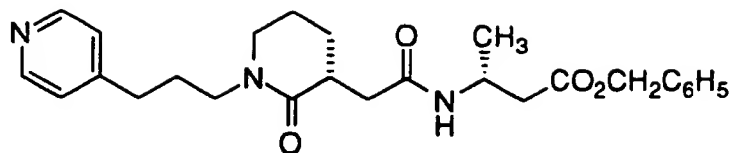
- 5 Compound 1-13 was prepared from 1-6 and 2-5 as
described for the preparation of 1-7.
R_f (10% MeOH/EtOAc) 0.25.
1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.45 (d, 2H), 7.1 (d, 2H), 3.4 (m, 2H),
3.3 (m, 1H), 3.23 (m, 1H), 2.76 (dd, 1H), 2.62 (m, 2H), 2.45 (dd, 1H),
10 2.0-1.9 (m, 4H), 1.75 (m, 1H), 1.6 (m, 1H), 1.42 (s, 9H).

1-14

3(R)-[1-(3-(Pyridin-4-yl)propyl)-2-piperidon-3-yl]acetate (1-14)

- 15 Compound 1-13 was treated with HCl/EtOAc as described
for the preparation of 1-8 to give 1-14 as a white solid.
R_f (10:0.5:0.5 EtOH/NH₄OH/H₂O) 0.26.
1H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 8.75 (d, 2H), 8.0 (d, 2H), 3.55 (m, 1H),
3.45 (m, 1H), 3.35 (m, 2H), 3.0 (t, 2H), 2.65 (m, 3H), 2.01 (m, 2H),
20 1.95 (m, 2H), 1.8 (m, 2H).

- 63 -

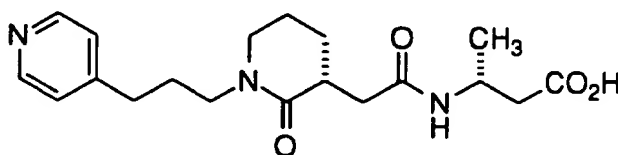
1-15

[3(R)-[1-(3-(Pyridin-4-yl)propyl)-2-piperidon-3-yl]acetamido]-3-(3(R)-methyl)propanoic acid benzyl ester (1-15)

5 Compound 1-14 was coupled with 4-1 (prepared as described for compound 54 in U.S. Patent 5,281,585) as described for the preparation of 1-9 to give 1-15 as a yellow oil.

R_f (10% MeOH/EtOAc) 0.33.

10 ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.45 (d, 2H), 7.35 (m, 5H), 7.15 (d, 2H), 6.7 (d, 1H), 5.1 (s, 2H), 4.32 (m, 1H), 3.5-3.2 (m, 6H), 2.6-2.5 (m, 6H), 2.4 (m, 1H), 1.9 (m, 1H), 1.75 (m, 2H), 1.73 (m, 1H), 1.6 (m, 1H), 1.4 (d, 3H).

1-16

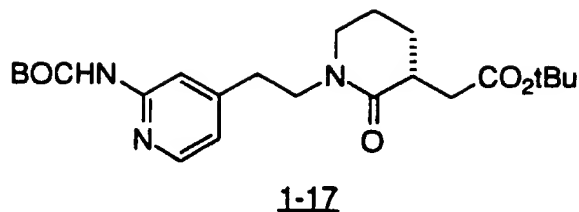
15 [3(R)-[1-(3-(Pyridin-4-yl)propyl)-2-piperidon-3-yl]acetamido]-3-(3(R)-methyl)propanoic acid (1-16)

Compound 1-15 was treated with H₂ and 10% Pd/Carbon as described for the preparation of 1-10 to give 1-16 as a white solid.

20 R_f (10:1:1 EtOH/H₂O/NH₄OH) 0.76.

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 8.4 (d, 2H), 7.3 (d, 2H), 4.21 (m, 1H), 3.4 (m, 2H), 3.35 (m, 1H), 2.64 (m, 4H), 2.5 (dd, 1H), 2.35 (m, 2H), 1.9 (m, 4H), 1.75 (m, 1H), 1.6 (m, 1H), 1.18 (d, 3H).

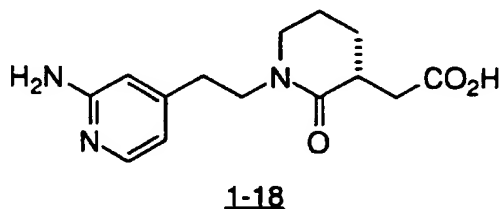
- 64 -



3(R)-[1-(2-(2-Aminopyridin-4-yl)ethyl)-2-piperidon-3-yl]acetate t-butyl ester (1-17)

- 5 Compounds 1-6 and 5-5 were treated as described for the preparation of 1-7 to give a mixture of 1-17 and uncyclized material as a solid. The solid was dissolved in a small amount of MeOH and heated to 80°C. After 4 h the crude product was absorbed to silica and chromatographed (silica gel, 10-20% Acetone/Hexanes) to give 1-17.
 10 R_f (20% EtOAc/Hexanes) 0.21.
¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.85 (s, 1H), 8.2 (d, 1H), 7.84 (s, 1H), 6.85 (d, 1H), 3.7-3.5 (m, 2H), 3.2 (m, 1H), 3.15 (m, 1H), 2.9-2.8 (m, 2H), 2.78 (m, 1H), 2.65 (m, 1H), 2.42 (dd, 1H), 1.95 (m, 1H), 1.8 (m, 1H), 1.73 (m, 1H), 1.55 (m, 1H), 1.51 (s, 9H), 1.41 (s, 9H).

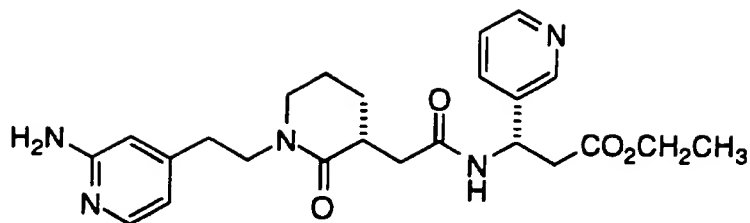
15



3(R)-[1-(2-(2-Aminopyridin-4-yl)ethyl)-2-piperidon-3-yl]acetic acid (1-18)

- 20 Compound 1-17 was treated as described for the preparation of 1-8 to give 1-18 as a pink solid.
¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 7.71 (d, 1H), 6.84 (m, 2H), 3.7-3.5 (m, 2H), 3.4 (m, 1H), 3.35 (m, 1H), 2.9 (t, 2H), 2.62 (m, 3H), 1.95 (m, 1H), 1.9 (m, 1H), 1.8 (m, 1H), 1.7 (m, 1H).

- 65 -

1-19

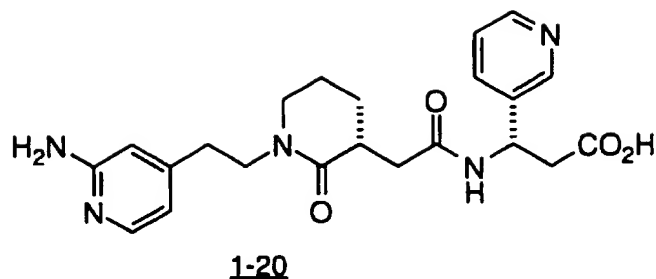
[3(R)-[1-(2-(2-Aminopyridin-4-yl)ethyl)-2-piperidon-3-yl]acetamido]-
3-(3(S)-(pyridin-3-yl))propanoic acid ethyl ester (1-19)

A solution of 1-18 (0.465 g, 1.48 mmol) and Ethyl 3-(S)-
 5 (3-pyridyl)propanoate (*J. Org. Chem.* **1993**, 58, 7948. 0.3 g, 1.59
 mmol) in DMF (14 mL) was treated with Hydroxybenztriazole (0.42 g,
 3.1 mmol) and Dicyclohexyldicarboxamide (0.61 g, 2.96 mmol) and the
 pH of the solution was adjusted to 6 with NMM. After 4 h the solvent
 was removed *in vacuo* and the residue was chromatographed (silica gel,
 10 2% CH₃OH/CHCl₃ saturated with ammonia) to give 1-19 as a yellow
 oil.

R_f (10% CH₃OH/CHCl₃ saturated with ammonia) 0.47.

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.58 (s, 1H), 8.48 (d, 1H), 7.95 (d, 1H),
 7.65 (d, 1H), 7.23 (dd, 1H), 6.48 (d, 1H), 6.34 (s, 1H), 5.45 (t, 1H),
 15 4.05 (q, 2H), 3.53 (m, 1H), 3.4 (m, 1H), 3.1 (m, 2H), 2.86 (m, 2H),
 2.65 (m, 3H), 2.55 (m, 2H), 1.9 (m, 1H), 1.76 (m, 1H), 1.7 (m, 1H),
 1.55 (m, 1H), 1.17 (t, 2H).

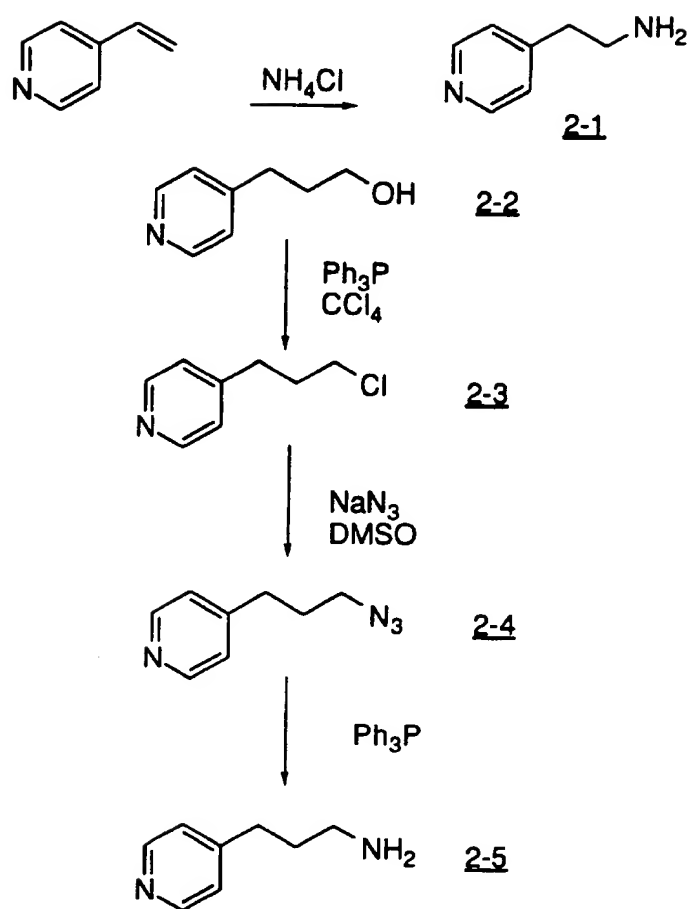
- 66 -



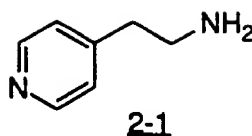
[3(R)-[1-(2-(2-Aminopyridin-4-yl)ethyl)-2-piperidon-3-yl]acetamido]-3-(3(S)-(pyridin-3-yl))propanoic acid (1-20)

- 5 A solution of 1-19 (0.378 g, 0.768 mmol) in dioxane (5 mL) was treated with 1 N NaOH (2 mL, 2 mmol) for 20 minutes. The solution was concentrated and chromatographed (silica gel, 9:1:1 EtOH/H₂O/NH₄OH) to give 1-20 as a white solid. R_f (9:1:1 EtOH/H₂O/NH₄OH) 0.61.
- 10 ¹H NMR (400 MHz, D₂O) δ 8.4 (s, 1H), 8.3 (d, 1H), 7.75 (d, 1H), 7.62 (d, 1H), 7.45 (m, 1H), 6.65 (m, 2H), 5.1 (t, 1H), 3.48 (t, 2H), 3.15 (m, 2H), 2.72 (t, 2H), 2.6 (m, 2H), 2.52 (m, 2H), 2.45 (m, 1H), 1.7-1.5 (m, 3H), 1.4 (m, 1H).

- 67 -

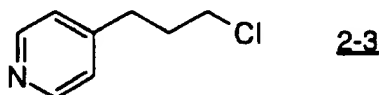
SCHEME 2

- 68 -



4-Pyridyl-2-ethylamine (2-1)

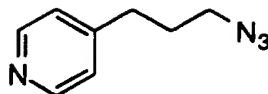
- A slurry of vinyl pyridine (161.4 mL, 1.5 mol) and ammonium chloride (240.7 g, 4.5 mol) in 1:1 MeOH/H₂O (1.2 L) was heated to reflux for 18 h. The resulting homogenous solution was basified to pH 13 with 3N NaOH and extracted repeatedly with CH₂Cl₂. The organic extracts were combined and concentrated to give a green oil, which was fractionally distilled to give 2-1 as an amber liquid. R_f (5% MeOH/CHCl₃ saturated with NH₃) 0.74.
- ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.5 (d, 2H), 7.15 (d, 2H), 3.0 (t, 2H), 2.75 (t, 2H), 1.5 (bs, 2H).



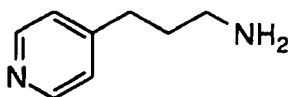
3-(4-Pyridyl) 1-chloropropane (2-3)

- A solution of 3-pyridylpropanol (2-2) (ICN Biochemicals, 14.2 g, 0.1 mol) in THF (200 mL) was treated successively with triphenylphosphine (47.2 g, 0.18 mol) and carbontetrachloride (17.4 mL, 0.18 mol) and stirred for 24 h. The reaction was filtered and the solids washed with Et₂O. The filtrate was concentrated to give a yellow solid which was triturated with Et₂O. Chromatography (silica gel, 30% EtOAc/Hexanes) gave 2-3 as yellow oil. R_f (50% Acetone/Hexanes) 0.51.
- ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.54 (d, 2H), 7.15 (d, 2H), 3.55 (t, 2H), 2.8 (t, 2H), 2.1 (m, 2H).

- 69 -

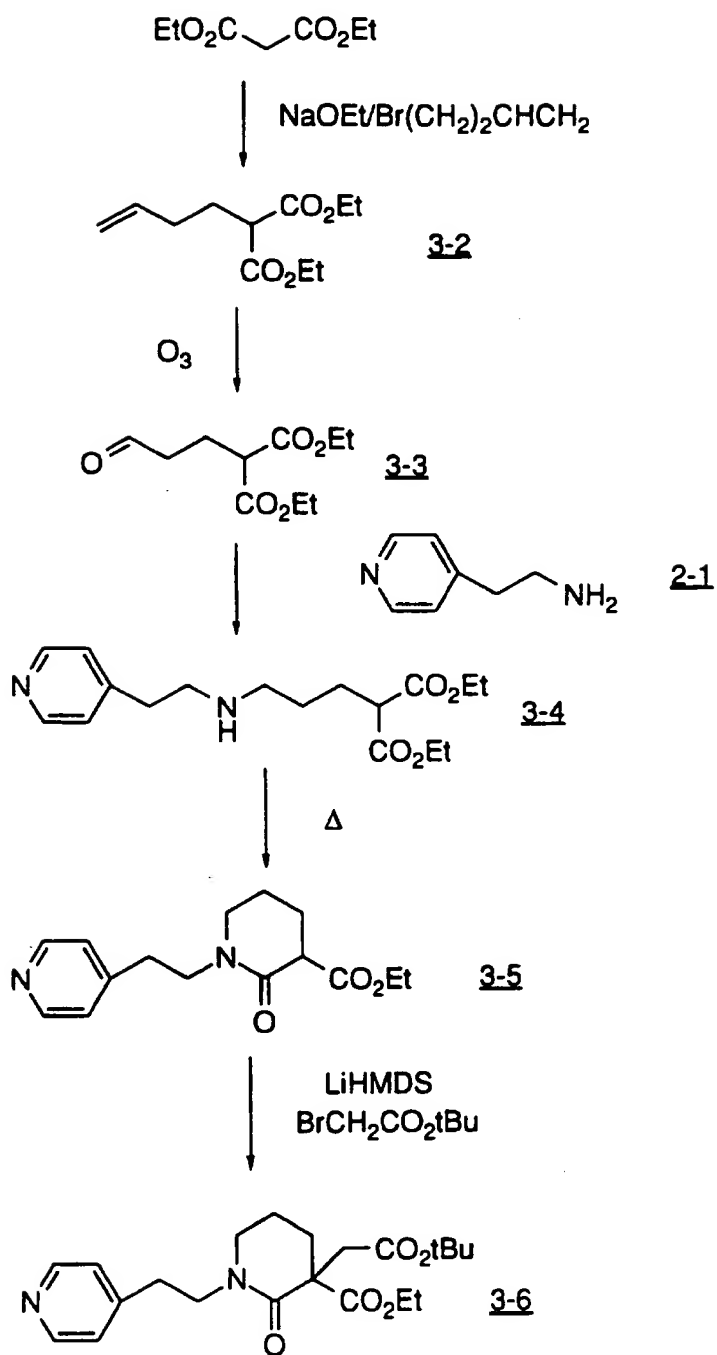
2-43-(4-Pyridyl)-1-propylazide (2-4)

- A solution of 2-3 (7 g, 41.2 mmol) in DMSO (150 mL) was treated with sodium azide (2 g, 45.3 mmol) and heated to 65°C for 72 h. The solution was diluted with EtOAc, washed with H₂O and saturated NaHCO₃. The H₂O washing was basified to pH 11 and extracted with EtOAc. The organic layers were combined, dried with brine and MgSO₄, filtered and evaporated to give 2-4 as a yellow oil.
- ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.5 (d, 2H), 7.15 (d, 2H), 3.3 (t, 2H), 2.7 (t, 2H), 1.92 (m, 2H).

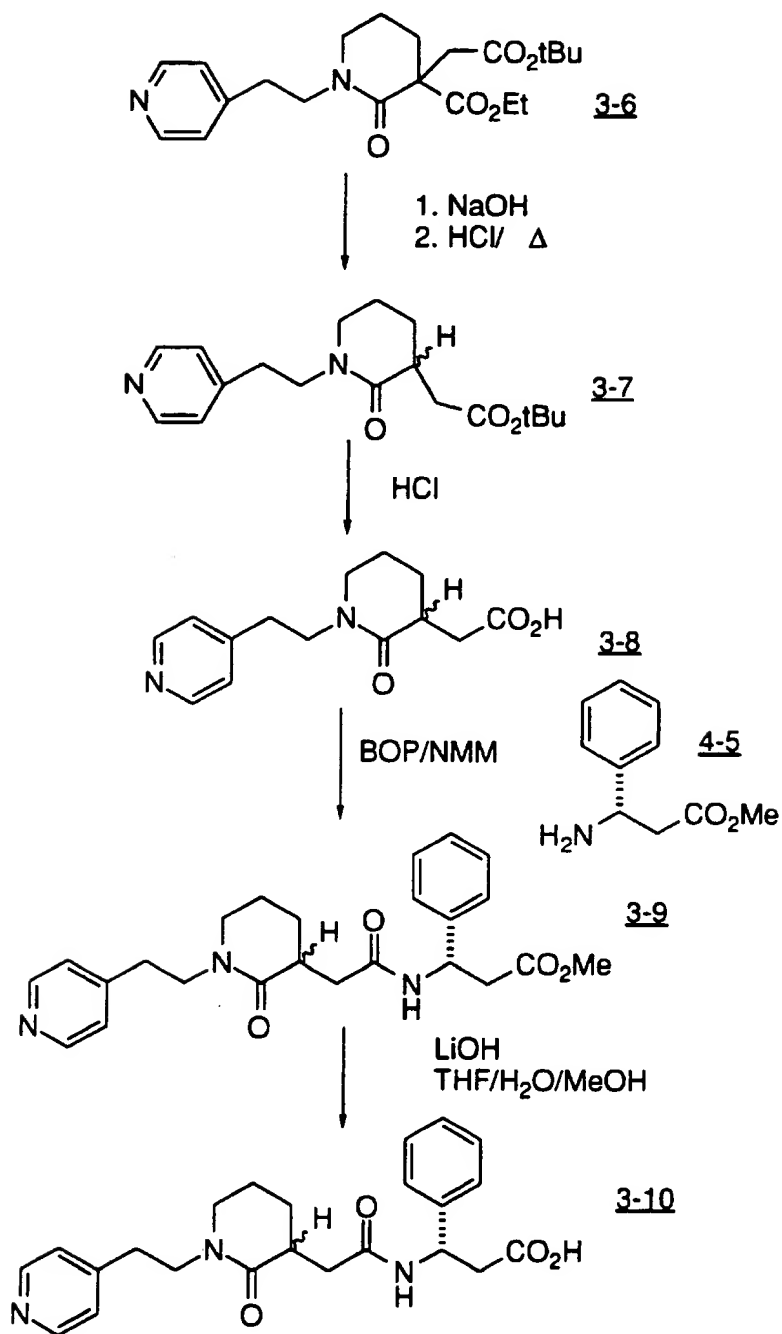
2-53-(4-Pyridyl)-1-propylamine (2-5)

- A solution of 2-4 (7.3 g, 41.2 mmol) in H₂O (100 mL) and THF (200 mL) was treated with triphenylphosphine (43.3 g, 165 mmol) and the resulting slurry was stirred vigorously for 24 h. The solution was diluted with EtOAc and washed with 10% KHSO₄. The aqueous layers were combined and basified to pH 13 with 1N NaOH and extracted repeatedly with CH₂Cl₂. The CH₂Cl₂ layers were combined, dried with brine and concentrated to give 2-5 as a yellow oil.
- ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 8.4 (d, 2H), 7.3 (d, 2H), 2.65 (m, 4H), 1.8 (m, 2H).

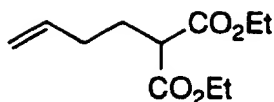
- 70 -

SCHEME 3

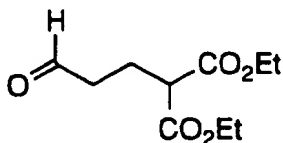
- 71 -

SCHEME 3 CONT'D

- 72 -

3-2Diethyl 2-(3-butenyl)malonate (3-2)

- A solution of NaOEt, prepared from the treatment of 1L EtOH with sodium metal (19.5 g, 0.813 mol), was cooled to 0°C and diethyl malonate (3-1, 100 g, 0.625 mol) was added dropwise over 0.5 h. After the addition was complete, the reaction was stirred for an additional 0.5 h, then a solution of 1-bromo-3-butene (76.1 mL, 0.75 mol) in 100 mL EtOH was added dropwise over forty-five minutes.
- The reaction was heated to reflux for 18 h, cooled and the solvent was removed *in vacuo*. The residue was dissolved in H₂O and washed with EtOAc. The organic layer was dried with brine and MgSO₄, filtered and evaporated. Fractional distillation of the residue (0.25-0.4 mm Hg, 70-80°C) gave 3-2 as a clear liquid.
- R_f (20% EtOAc/Hexanes) 0.73.
¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 5.8 (m, 1H), 5.0 (2d, 2H), 4.2 (2q, 4H), 3.36 (t, 1H), 2.1 (m, 2H), 2.0 (m, 2H), 1.25 (2t, 6H).

3-3

20

Diethyl 2-(3-propanal)malonate (3-3)

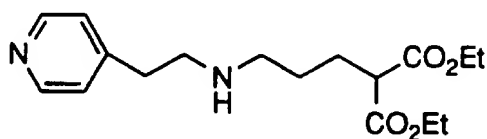
- A solution of 3-2 (20 g, 93.4 mmol) in 1:1 CHCl₃/MeOH (500 mL) was cooled to -78°C under argon and ozone was bubbled through the solution until it turned blue. The solution was purged with argon until it became colorless, then treated with dimethylsulfide (137

- 73 -

mL) and warmed. After stirring for 2 h at room temperature the solvent was removed *in vacuo* and the residue was diluted with 150 mL of EtOAc and washed with H₂O, brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and evaporated to give 3-3 as a clear oil.

5 R_f (20% EtOAc/Hexanes) 0.31.

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 9.9 (s, 1H), 4.2 (2q, 4H), 3.4 (t, 1H), 2.6 (t, 2H), 2.2 (q, 2H), 1.3 (2t, 6H).



3-4

10

Diethyl 2-(3-(4-aminoethylpyridine)propyl)malonate (3-4)

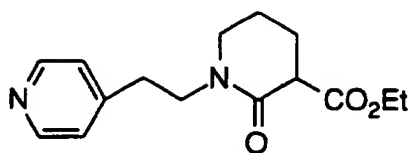
To a solution of 3-3 (20 g, 93.4 mmol) in CH₃OH (600 mL) was added finely chopped aluminum foil (12.6 g, 0.47 mol), 2-1 (12 g, 98 mmol), and HgCl₂ (0.1 g, catalytic). After 15 minutes a grey precipitate formed. After stirring for 18 h the grey suspension was filtered through Solka Floc and the filter cake was rinsed with 1L of MeOH. The solvent was evaporated to give 3-4 as an amber oil.

15 R_f (4% MeOH/CHCl₃ saturated with NH₃) 0.34.

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.5 (d, 2H), 7.13 (d, 2H), 4.2 (2q, 4H), 3.32 (t, 1H), 2.9 (m, 2H), 2.8 (m, 2H), 2.65 (t, 2H), 1.9 (m, 2H), 1.5 (m, 2H), 1.26 (2t, 6H).

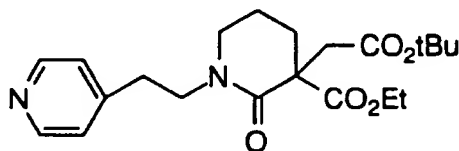
20

- 74 -

3-5

3(R,S)-[1-(2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl)-2-piperidon-3-yl]formic acid ethyl ester (3-5)

- 5 Neat 3-4 was heated to 100°C for 6 h under vacuum. The dark brown residue was chromatographed (silica gel, 10-20% CH₃OH/EtOAc) to give 3-5.
 R_f (4% MeOH/CHCl₃ saturated with NH₃) 0.44
 ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.5 (d, 2H), 7.18 (d, 2H), 4.2 (m, 2H),
 10 3.68 (m, 1H), 3.5 (m, 1H), 3.4 (t, 1H), 3.14 (m, 2H), 2.9 (m, 2H), 2.05 (m, 2H), 1.9 (m, 1H), 1.7 (m, 1H), 1.3 (t, 3H).

3-6

- 15 3(R,S)-(Ethyl formyl)-[1-(2-(pyridin-4-yl)ethyl)-2-piperidon-3-yl]acetic acid t-butyl ester (3-6)

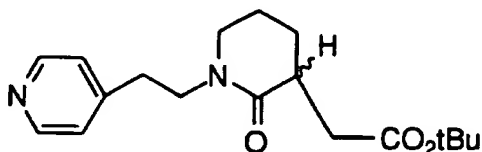
 A solution of 3-5 (5.5 g, 20 mmol) in THF (100 mL) was cooled to 0°C. LiN(TMS)₂ (1N solution in hexanes, 22 mL, 22 mmol) was added dropwise and the solution was stirred for 0.5 h, then treated
 20 with t-butyl bromoacetate (2.9 mL, 20 mmol) and stirred for 1 h. The reaction was diluted with EtOAc and H₂O, the layers were separated, and the aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc. The organic layers were combined, dried with brine and MgSO₄, filtered and evaporated

- 75 -

and the residue was chromatographed (silica gel, 10% MeOH/EtOAc) to give 3-6 as a yellow oil.

R_f (10% MeOH/EtOAc) 0.32.

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.5 (d, 2H), 7.2 (d, 2H), 4.2 (m, 2H), 3.7 (m, 1H), 3.45 (m, 1H), 3.35 (m, 1H), 3.15 (m, 2H), 2.9 (m, 2H), 2.7 (d, 1H), 2.1 (m, 2H), 1.95 (m, 1H), 1.7 (m, 1H), 1.4 (s, 9H), 1.23 (t, 3H).

3-7

- 10 3(R,S)-[1-(2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl)-2-piperidone-3-yl]acetic acid t-butyl ester (3-7)

A solution of 3-6 (5.6 g, 15.6 mmol) in EtOH (150 mL) was treated with 1N NaOH (156 mL, 156 mmol) and heated to 60°C.

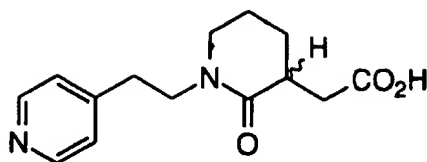
- 15 After 1 h the reaction is acidified with 1N HCl (156 mL, 156 mmol) to pH 5.5 and the reaction was heated to 100°C for 48 h. The reaction was concentrated to yield a white solid which was suspended in CH₃CN, then filtered. The solid was rinsed with CH₃CN and the filtrate was concentrated to give a tan oil, which was a mixture of 3-7 and 3-8.

R_f 3-7 (97:13:1 CHCl₃/MeOH/HOAc) 0.82.

- 20 R_f 3-8 (97:13:1 CHCl₃/MeOH/HOAc) 0.14.

¹H NMR for 3-7 (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 8.5 (d, 2H), 7.5 (d, 2H), 3.6 (m, 2H), 3.3 (m, 2H), 3.0 (m, 4H), 2.6 (m, 3H), 2.15 (m, 1H), 1.95 (m, 1H), 1.8 (m, 1H), 1.65 (m, 1H), 1.45 (s, 9H).

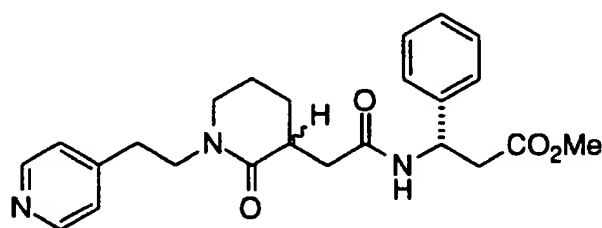
- 76 -

3-83(R,S)-[1-(2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl)-2-piperidon-3-yl]acetic acid (3-8)

5 A solution of the mixture of 3-7 and 3-8 (4.5 g) in EtOAc (100 mL) was cooled to -78°C and saturated with HCl gas. The reaction was warmed to 0°C for 0.5 h, then concentrated to give a tan solid that was chromatographed (silica gel, 10:0.5:0.5 EtOH/NH₄OH/H₂O) to give 3-8 as a tan solid.

R_f (97:13:1 CHCl₃/MeOH/HOAc) 0.14

10 ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 8.42 (d, 2H), 7.38 (d, 2H), 3.6 (m, 2H), 3.3 (m, 2H), 2.95 (t, 2H), 2.65 (m, 2H), 2.45 (m, 1H), 1.98 (m, 1H), 1.85 (m, 1H), 1.75 (m, 1H), 1.65 (m, 1H).

3-9

15

3(R,S)-[1-(2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl)-2-piperidon-3-yl]acetamido]-3-(3(S)-phenyl)propanoic acid methyl ester (3-9)

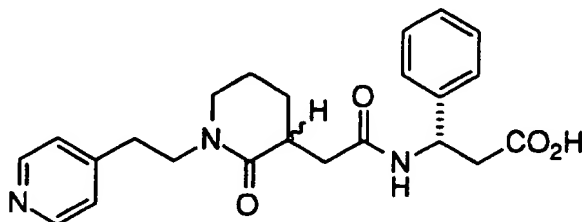
20 A solution of 3-8 (0.6 g, 2.3 mmol) in CH₃CN (10 mL) was treated with 4-5 (0.495 g, 2.3 mmol), BOP reagent (1.0 g, 2.3 mmol), and NMM (0.51 mL, 4.6 mmol). After stirring for 18 h the reaction was diluted with EtOAc and washed with H₂O, saturated

- 77 -

NaHCO₃ and brine, dried (MgSO₄) filtered and evaporated. Column chromatography (silica gel, 10% MeOH/EtOAc) gave 3-9 as a white solid. The mixture of diastereomers was characterized:

R_f (10% MeOH/EtOAc) 0.27

- 5 ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 8.5 (d, 4H), 7.25-7.15 (m, 10H), 7.1 (2d, 4H)g, 5.4 (m, 2H), 4.65 (m, 1H), 3.45 (m, 1H), 3.4 (m, 1H), 3.25 (m, 1H), 3.15 (m, 3H), 2.9-2.85 (m, 12H), 2.65 (m, buried), 1.95 (m, 4H), 1.8 (m, 4H), 1.7 (m, 4H), 1.6 (m, 6H).



10

3-10

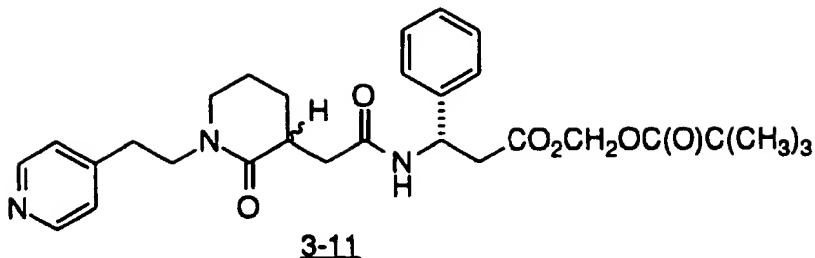
[3(R,S)-[1-(2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl)-2-piperidon-3-yl]acetamido]-3-(3(S)-phenyl)propanoic acid (3-10)

- 15 A solution of 3-9 (0.6 g, 1.4 mmol) in 1:1:1 THF/MeOH/H₂O (4 ml/4mL/4mL) was treated with LiOH (0.388 mg, 0.25 mmol). After 1h, the reaction was concentrated. Chromatography (silica gel, 10/0.5/0.5 EtOH/NH₄OH/H₂O) gave 3-10 as a mixture of diastereomers.

R_f (10/1/1 EtOH/NH₄OH/H₂O) 0.46

- 20 ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 8.4 (d, 4H), 7.3-7.15 (m, 14H), 5.3 (m, 2H), 3.6 (m, 4H), 3.25 (buried), 2.9 (m, 4H), 2.65 (m, 8H), 2.4 (m, 2H), 1.9 (m, 2H), 1.8 (m, 2H), 1.7 (m, 2H), 1.5 (m, 2H).

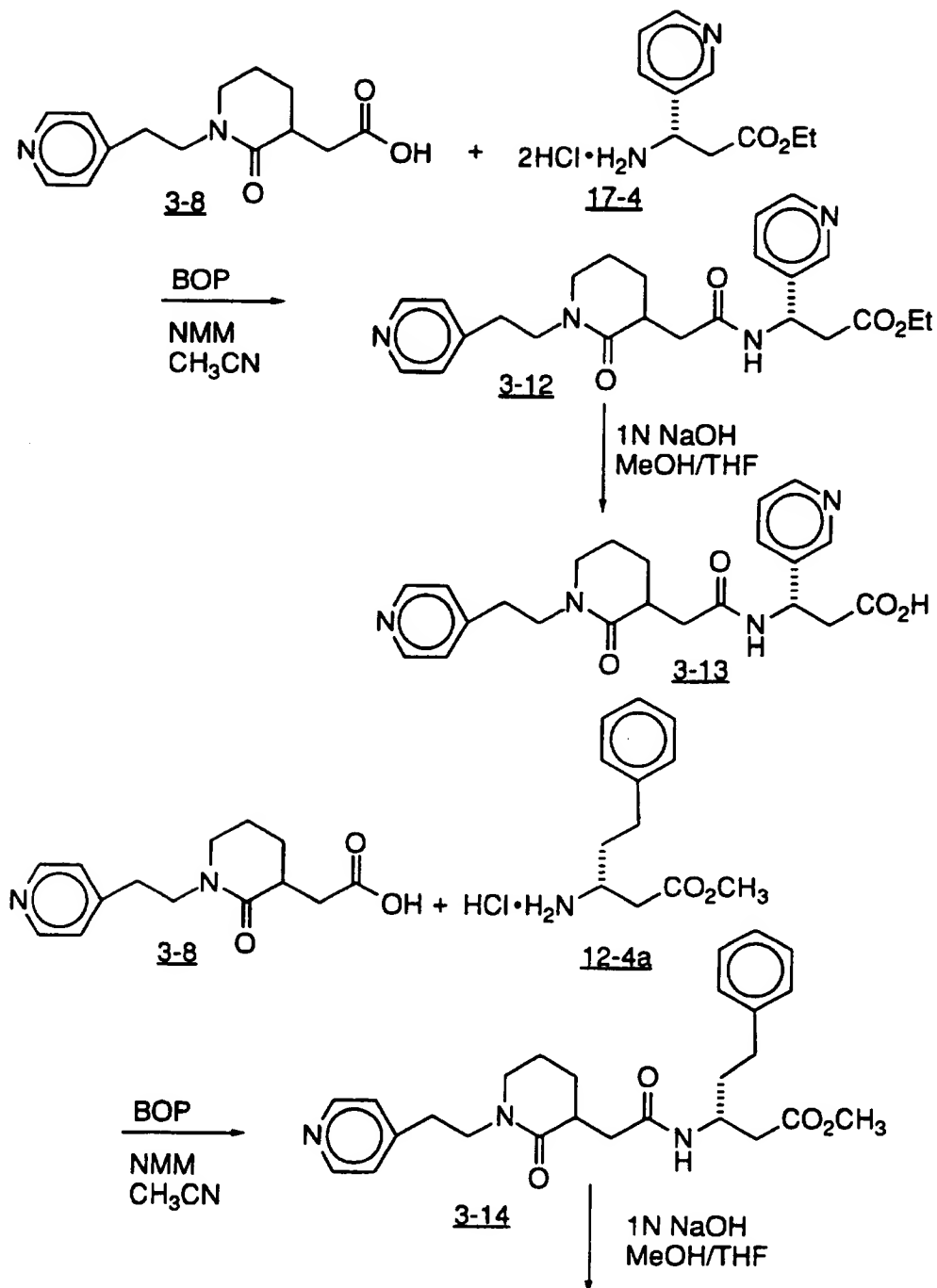
- 78 -



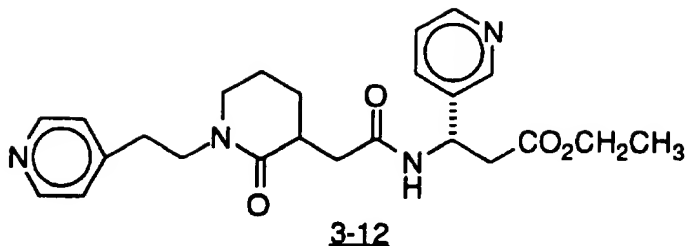
[3(R,S)-[1-(2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl)-2-piperidon-3-yl]acetamido]-3-(3(S)-phenyl)propanoic acid pivaloyloxymethyl ester (3-11)

- 5 A solution of 3-10 (1.0 g, 2.4 mmol) in DMF (10 mL) was treated with CsCO₃ (0.78 g, 2.4 mmol) and chloromethylpivalate (Aldrich, 0.32 mL, 2.4 mmol). After 18 h the green solution was diluted with H₂O and EtOAc. The layers were separated and the aqueous layer was washed with EtOAc. The organic layers were
- 10 combined, washed with brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and evaporated. Chromatography of the residue (silica gel, 100% EtOAc 5% MeOH/EtOAc gradient) gave 3-11 as a sticky solid. The mixture of diastereomers was characterized:
- R_f (5% MeOH/EtOAc) 0.29.
- 15 ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 8.4 (d, 4H), 7.4-7.2 (m, 14H), 5.7 (m, 4H), 5.38 (m, 2H), 3.6 (m, 4H), 3.3 (buried) 2.9 (m, 8H), 2.65 (m, 4H), 2.4 (m, 2H), 1.9-1.8 (m), 1.75 (m), 1.5 (m), 1.18 (s, 18H).

- 79 -

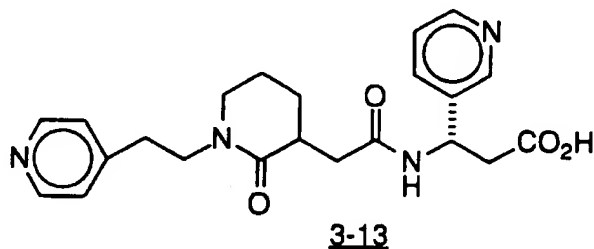


- 81 -



N-[1-[2-(4-Pyridyl)ethyl]-2-piperidone-3-yl]acetyl-3(S)-(3-pyridyl)-β-alanine ethyl ester (3-12)

- 5 To a stirred solution of 3-8 (300 mg, 1.15 mmol), 17-4 (1.0 eq, 306 mmol), N-methyl morpholine (3.0 eq, 0.38, mL) in CH₃CN (6 mL) was added BOP reagent (1 eq, 508 mg). The mixture was stirred for 20 hours at room temperature. CH₃CN was removed *in vacuo*, and the crude product was purified by column chromatography (SiO₂, 5% MeOH in CH₂Cl₂). 350 mg of 3-12 was collected as a solid.
- 10 TLC: R_f = 0.35 (silica, 10% MeOH in CH₂Cl₂).
¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 1.18 (3H, t), 1.51-1.67 (1H, m), 1.67-1.87 (2H, m), 1.89-2.02 (1H, m), 2.55-2.66 (2H, m), 2.76-2.89 (4H, m), 3.08-3.21 (2H, m), 3.41-3.62 (2H, m), 4.02-4.12 (2H, q), 5.39-5.49 (1H, m), 7.18 (1H, t), 7.24-7.39 (2H, m), 7.60-7.70 (2H, m), 7.86 (1H, d), 8.48 (2H, m), 8.55-8.61 (1H, m).
- 15



- 20 N-[1-[2-(4-Pyridyl)ethyl]-2-piperidone-3-yl]acetyl-3(S)-3-pyridyl-β-alanine (3-13)

To a stirred solution of 3-12 (350 mg, 0.80 mmol) in MeOH/THF (1:3, 4 mL) was added 1N NaOH (3.0 eq, 2.4 mL). The

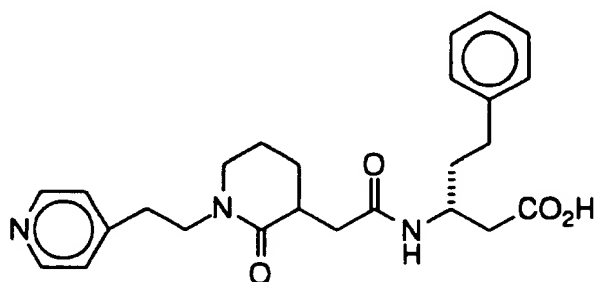
- 82 -

reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 65 hours. Solvent was removed *in vacuo*, and the crude product was purified by reverse phase HPLC [Delta-Pak C-18 column, CH₃CN/H₂O with 0.1% TFA gradient]. 135 mg of 3-13 was collected as the trifluoroacetate salt.

5 TLC: R_f = 0.37 (silica, 10:0.5:0.5 EtOH:NH₄OH:H₂O)

¹H NMR (CD₃OD) δ 1.48-1.69 (1H, m), 1.69-1.98 (3H, m), 2.38-2.50 (1H, m), 2.51-2.71 (2H, m), 2.91-2.99 (2H, m), 3.08-3.21 (2H, m), 3.30-3.42 (2H, m), 3.58-3.83 (2H, m), 5.37-5.43 (1H, m), 7.82-7.97 (1H, m), 7.98 (2H, d), 8.38-8.50 (1H, m), 8.63-8.75 (3H, m), 8.84 (1H, d).

10



3-15A

15 N-[1-2-(4-Pyridyl)ethyl]-2-piperidone-3-yl]acetyl-3(R)-(2-phenethyl)-β-alanine, DIASTEREOMER A (3-15A)

[1(2-(4-Pyridyl)ethyl)-2-piperidone-3-yl]acetic acid 3-8 and 3(R,S)-(4-phenethyl)-β-alanine methyl ester hydrochloride 12-4a were coupled using standard peptide procedures (BOP). The methyl ester product was hydrolyzed and purified using the procedure of 3-13 to

20

give the title compound as the trifluoroacetate salt.

TLC: R_f = 0.55 (silica, 10:0.5:0.5 EtOH•NH₄OH•H₂O)

Anal. Calcd. for C₂₅H₃₁N₃O₄•2.45 TFA

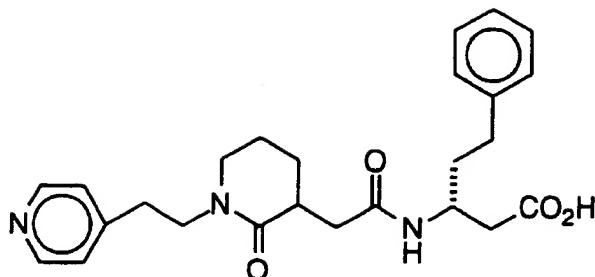
C, 50.10; H, 4.70; N, 5.86

found: C, 50.07; H, 4.74; N, 5.46

25

FAB MS m/z = 438 (m+1)

- 83 -

**3-15B**

N-[1-[2-(4-Pyridyl)ethyl]-2-piperidone-3-yl]acetyl-3(R)-(2-phenethyl)-
β-alanine **DIASTEREOMER B (3-15B)**

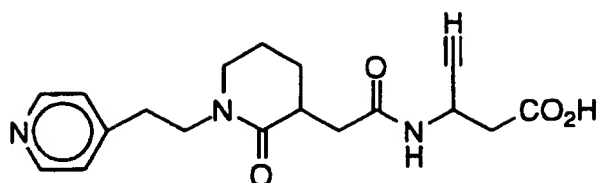
5 [1[2-(4-pyridyl)ethyl]-2-piperidone-3-yl]acetic acid 3-8 and
3(R,S)-(4-phenethyl)-β-alanine methyl ester hydrochloride 12-4a were
coupled using standard peptide procedures (BOP). The methyl ester
product was hydrolyzed and purified using the procedure of 3-13 to
give the title compound as the trifluoroacetic salt.

10 TLC: $R_f = 0.55$ (silica, 10:0.5:0.5 EtOH•NH₄OH•H₂O)

¹H NMR (CD₃OD) δ 1.54-1.69 (1H, m), 1.72-1.98 (5H, m), 2.34-2.45
(1H, m), 2.47 (2H, m), 2.57-2.74 (4H, m), 3.18 (2H, t), 3.35-3.43 (2H,
m), 3.62-3.84 (2H, m), 4.16-4.27 (1H, m), 7.12-7.28 (5H, m), 7.99 (2H,
d), 8.68 (2H, d).

15

- 84 -



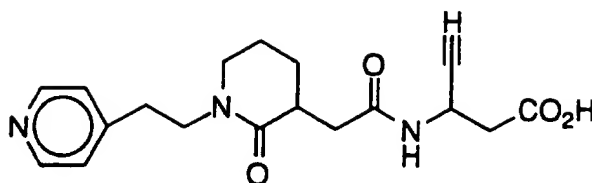
3-17A

N-[1-[2-(4-Pyridyl)ethyl]-2-piperidone-3-yl]acetyl-3-ethynyl- β -alanine
DIASTEREOMERS A (3-17A)

- 5 [1-[2-(4-pyridyl)ethyl]-2-piperidone-3-yl]acetic acid 3-8
 and 3-ethynyl- β -alanine ethyl ester hydrochloride (7-10) were coupled
 using standard peptide procedures (BOP). The ethyl ester product was
 hydrolyzed and purified using the procedure of 3-13 to give the title
 compound as the trifluoroacetate salt 3-17A.
- 10 TLC: $R_f = 0.59$ (silica, 10:0.5:0.5 EtOH \cdot NH₄OH \cdot H₂O)
 Anal. calcd. for C₉H₂₃N₃O₄ \cdot 0.85 H₂O \cdot 1.95 TFA
 C, 46.22; H, 4.51; N, 7.06
 found: C, 46.22; H, 4.50; N, 7.46
 FAB MS $m/z = 358$ ($m+1$)

15

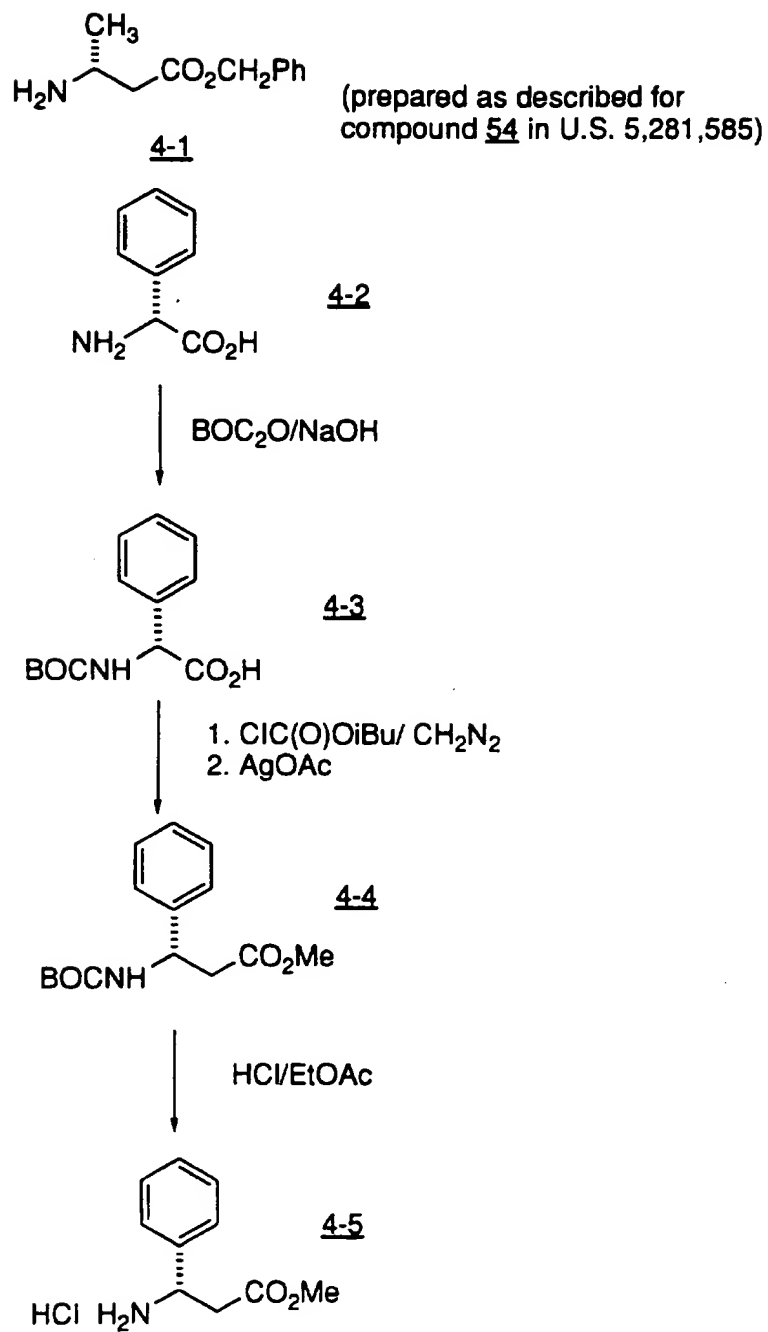
- 85 -

3-17B

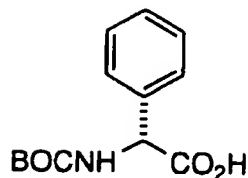
N-[1-[2-(4-Pyridyl)ethyl]-2-piperidone-3-yl]acetyl-3-ethynyl- β -alanine
DIASTEREOMERS B (3-17B)

- 5 [1-[2-(4-pyridyl)ethyl]-2-piperidone-3-yl]acetic acid and 3-ethynyl- β -alanine ethyl ester hydrochloride were coupled using standard peptide procedures (BOP). The ethyl ester product was hydrolyzed and purified to give the title compound as the trifluoroacetate salt 3-17B.
TLC: R_f = 0.59 (SiO₂, 10:0.5:0.5 EtOH•NH₄OH•H₂O)
- 10 ¹H NMR (CD₃OD) δ 1.53-1.69 (1H, m), 1.72-1.84 (1H, m), 1.84-1.95 (2H, m), 2.37-2.49 (1H, m), 2.52 (1H, d), 2.55-2.64 (1H, m), 2.64-2.74 (3H, m), 3.19 (2H, t), 3.33-3.43 (2H, m), 3.63-3.84 (2H, m), 4.94-5.04 (1H, m), 7.97 (2H, d), 8.71 (2H, d).

- 86 -

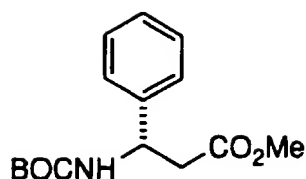
SCHEME 4

- 87 -

4-3(R)-N-t-Butyloxycarbonyl phenylglycine (4-3)

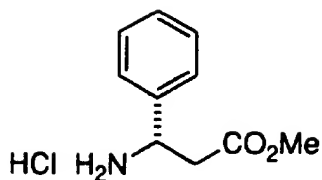
- 5 A slurry of (R)-phenylglycine (5 g, 33 mmol) in dioxane (30 mL), H₂O (15 mL), and 1N NaOH (15 mL) was cooled to 0°C and treated with di-t-butylidicarbonate (7.9 g, 36.3 mmol). The reaction was warmed to room temperature and after 0.5 h additional 1N NaOH (7.5 mL) was added to re-adjust the pH of the solution to 10. After 18 h the pH of the solution was adjusted once again to 10 with 1N NaOH and an
- 10 additional 3.9 g of di-t-butylidicarbonate was added. After 1 h the solution was diluted with EtOAc and the layers were separated. The aqueous layer is acidified with 10% KHSO₄ to pH4 and extracted with EtOAc. The EtOAc layers were combined, dried with brine and MgSO₄, filtered and evaporated to give 4-3 as a hygroscopic white
- 15 solid.
- R_f (97:3:1 CHCl₃/MeOH/HOAc) 0.28
- ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.05 (bs, 1H), 7.4-7.3 (m, 5H), 5.1 (d, 1H), 1.1 (s, 9H).

- 88 -

4-4Methyl 3-(S)-N-t-butyloxycarbonylamino-3-phenylpropionate (4-4)

- A solution of 4-3 (3.0 g, 1.2 mmol) in EtOAc (60 mL) was cooled to -15°C and treated with NMM (1.32 mL, 12 mmol) and isobutylchloroformate (1.56 mL, 12 mmol). A white precipitate formed. The reaction was treated with a solution of diazomethane until a homogenous yellow solution resulted. The reaction was warmed to room temperature for 20 minutes, purged with argon and concentrated. The residue was dissolved with MeOH (65 mL) and treated with a solution of silver acetate in triethylamine (0.904 g in 5 mL). The reaction was concentrated and the residue chromatographed (10% EtOAc/Hexanes) to give 4-4 as an oil.
- R_f (30% EtOAc/Hexanes) 0.68.
- ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.25 (m, 5H), 5.4 (bs, 1H), 5.1 (bs, 1H), 3.6 (s, 3H), 2.85 (m, 2H), 1.4 (s, 9H).

- 89 -

4-5

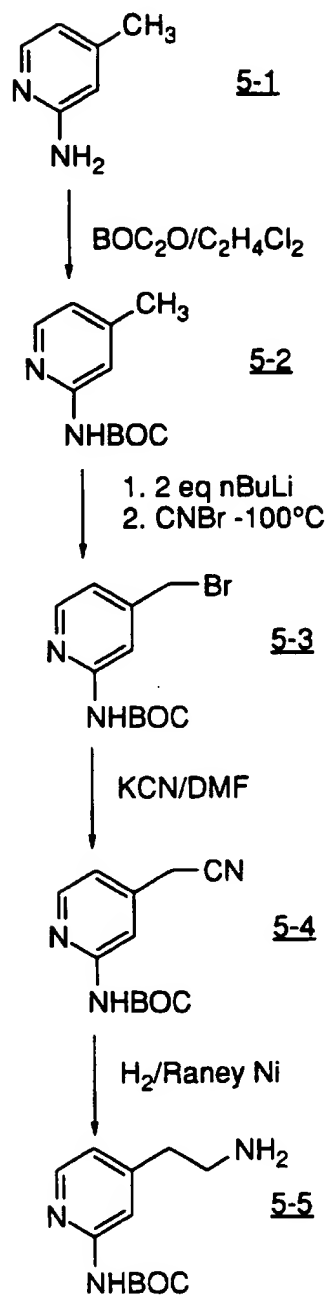
Methyl 3-(S)-amino-3-phenylpropionate hydrochloride (4-5)

5 A solution of 4-4 (0.7 g, 2.5 mmol) in EtOAc (10 mL) was cooled to -78°C and saturated with HCl gas. The solution was warmed to 0°C for 0.5 h, then concentrated *in vacuo* to give 4-5 as a yellow solid.

R_f (10% MeOH/CHCl₃ saturated with NH₃) 0.41.

10 ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 7.42 (s, 5H), 4.75 (t, 1H), 3.7 (s, 3H), 3.1 (m, 2H).

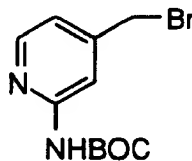
- 90 -

SCHEME 5

- 91 -

5-22-N-BOC-amino-4-picoline (5-2)

- A solution of 2-amino-4-picoline 5-1 (Aldrich, 20 g, 0.185 mol) in dichloroethane (250 mL) was added dropwise over 3 h to a refluxing solution of di-*t*-butyldicarbonate (44 g, 0.2 mol) in dichloroethane (100 mL). The reaction was refluxed for an additional 2 h after the addition was completed, then cooled to room temperature and stirred for 18 h. The reaction solution was evaporated and the residue was absorbed to silica gel using CHCl₃ and MeOH and added to the top of a pad of silica gel. The column was flushed with 1L of Hexanes and the compound was then eluted with 10% EtOAc/Hexanes to give 5-2 as a white solid.
- R_f (10% EtOAc/Hexanes) 0.3.
- ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 10.05 (s, 1H), 8.23 (d, 1H), 7.88 (s, 1H), 6.78 (d, 1H), 2.34 (s, 3H), 1.54 (s, 9H).

5-32-N-Boc-Amino-4-bromomethyl pyridine (5-3)

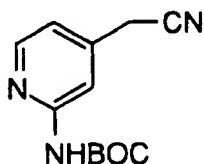
A solution of 5-2 (12 g, 57.6 mmol) in THF (100 mL) was cooled to -78°C and treated with *n*-butyllithium (2.1 M in hexanes, 55 mL, 115 mmol) to give a yellow solution. The solution was warmed to 0°C for 0.5 h to give a yellow suspension which was re-cooled to -78°C

- 92 -

and transferred via a wide-bore cannula to a jacketed dropping funnel that had been pre-cooled to -78°C . The suspension was added dropwise to a rapidly stirred solution of Cyanogenbromide (49 g, 460 mmol) in THF (300 mL) that had been cooled to -100°C . The resulting yellow-orange solution was stirred for 0.5 h, then poured into 300 mL of H_2O and extracted with EtOAc (300 mL). The layers were separated and the aqueous layer was extracted twice more with EtOAc. The organic layers were combined and washed with 2x30 mL 10% KHSO_4 and brine and evaporated. The residue was absorbed to silica gel with CHCl_3 and MeOH and chromatographed with a gradient of 10-40% EtOAc/Hexanes to give 5-3 as a white solid.

R_f (20% EtOAc/Hexanes) 0.43.

^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 8.4 (d, 1H), 7.97 (s, 1H), 7.48 (s, 1H), 6.98 (d, 1H), 4.36 (s, 2H), 1.51 (s, 9H).

5-42-N-Boc Amino-4-cyanomethyl pyridine (5-4)

A solution of 5-3 (7.0 g, 24.6 mmol) in DMF (240 mL) was treated with a solution of potassium cyanide (16.2 g, 249 mmol) in H_2O (60 mL) that was added all in one portion. The bright red solution was stirred for 0.5 h and the solvent removed under vacuum. The residue was partitioned between dilute NaHCO_3 and CH_2Cl_2 and the layers separated. The aqueous layer was washed with CH_2Cl_2 , dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered and evaporated. The red residue was chromatographed (silica gel, 20-30% EtOAc/Hexanes) to give 5-4 as an off-white solid.

R_f (30% EtOAc/Hexanes) 0.21.

- 93 -

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 9.03 (s, 1H), 8.44 (d, 1H), 8.0 (s, 1H), 7.02 (d, 1H), 3.75 (s, 2H), 1.54 (s, 9H).

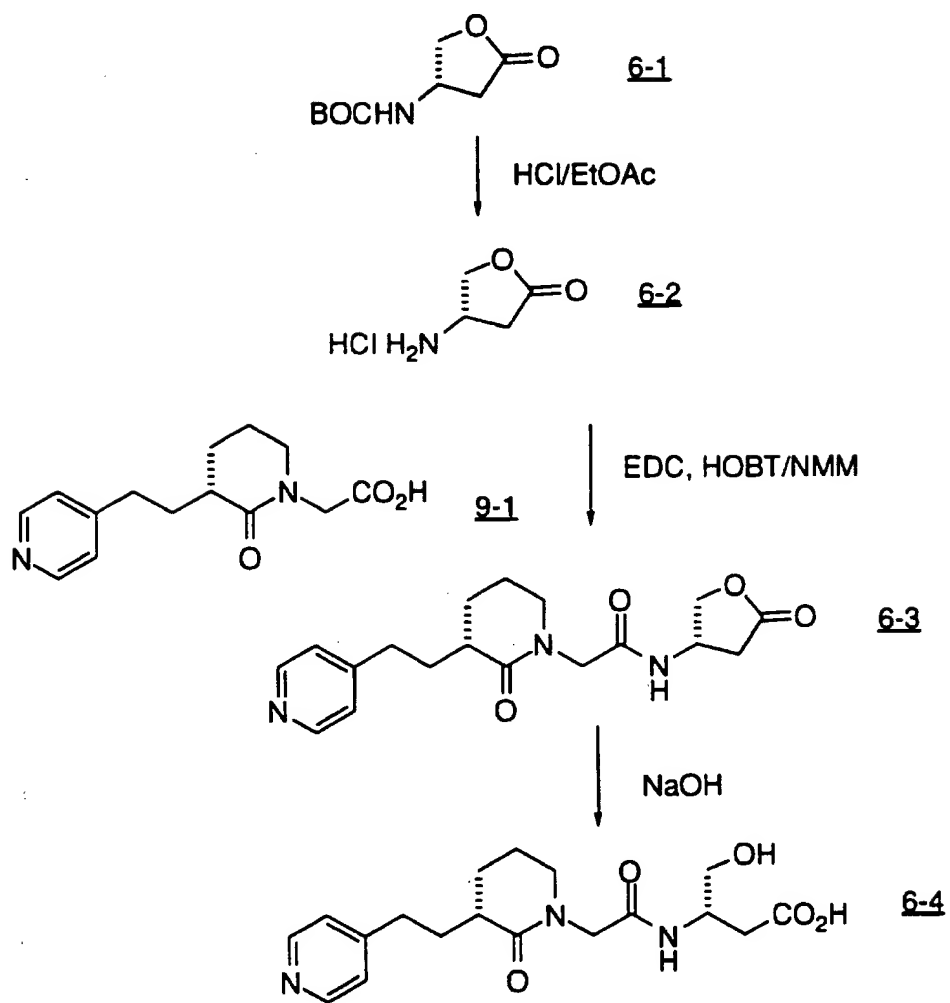
5-5

5

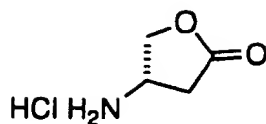
2-N-Boc Amino-4-(2-amino ethyl)pyridine (5-5)

- A slurry of 5-4 (3.9 g, 16.7 mmol) in CH₃OH (140 mL) and concentrated ammonium hydroxide (70 mL) was treated with Raney Nickel (50% in H₂O, 3 mL) and hydrogenated on a Parr apparatus at 60 psi. After 6 h the solution was purged with argon, filtered through Solka-Floc and concentrated to give a green oil. The oil was azeotroped with benzene and heptane, then chromatographed (silica gel, 2% CH₃OH/CHCl₃ saturated with ammonia) to give 5-5 as a bright yellow oil.
- 15 R_f (20% CH₃OH/CHCl₃ saturated with ammonia) 0.67.
¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 8.1 (d, 1H), 7.72 (s, 1H), 6.9 (d, 1H), 2.9 (m, 2H), 2.75 (m, 2H), 1.51 (s, 9H).

- 94 -

SCHEME 6

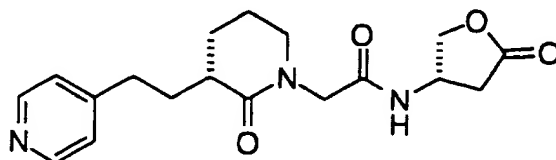
- 95 -

6-23-(S)-Amino-butyrolactone hydrochloride (6-2)

5 A solution of 6-1 (*J. Chem. Soc. Chem. Comm.* 1987, p 51, 0.92 g, 4.6 mmol) in EtOAc (15 mL) was cooled to -78°C and saturated with HCl gas. The reaction was warmed to 0°C for 1 h, then evaporated to give 6-2 as a white solid.

¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO) δ 8.5 (bs, 2H), 4.45 (m, 2H), 4.3 (m, 2H), 4.15 (bs, 1H), 2.9 (dd, 1H), 2.5 (m, 1H).

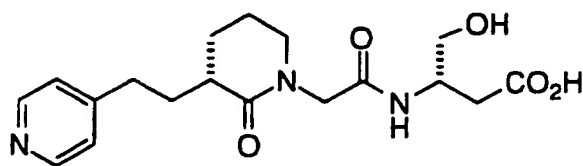
10

6-3[[3(R)-(2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl)-2-piperidon-1-yl]acetamido]-3(S)-butyrolactone (6-3)

15 A solution of 9-1 (1.25 g, 1.93 mmol) and 6-2 (0.264 g, 1.93 mmol) in DMF (10 mL) was treated with EDC (0.43 g, 2.25 mmol), HOBT (0.29 g, 2.1 mmol) and di-isopropylethylamine (1.0 mL, 5.7 mmol) for 18 h. The reaction was concentrated and the residue was chromatographed (silica gel, 10% HOAc/EtOAc to elute HOBT
20 followed by EtOAc, then 97:10:1 CHCl₃/MeOH/HOAc). The impure product was purified by preparative HPLC (reverse phase, 95:5 0.1% TFA in H₂O/0.1% TFA in CH₃CN to 80-20 gradient) followed by column chromatography (25-35% isopropanol/CH₂Cl₂) to give 6-3 as a white solid.

- 96 -

^1H NMR (400 MHz, D_2O) δ 8.55 (d, 2H), 7.4 (d, 2H), 4.5 (m, 2H), 4.18 (m, 1H), 3.84 (s, 2H), 3.3-3.15 (m, 2H), 2.9 (dd, 1H), 2.6 (m, 2H), 2.4 (dd, 1H), 2.26 (m, 1H), 1.9 (m, 1H), 1.9-1.5 (m, 5H).



5

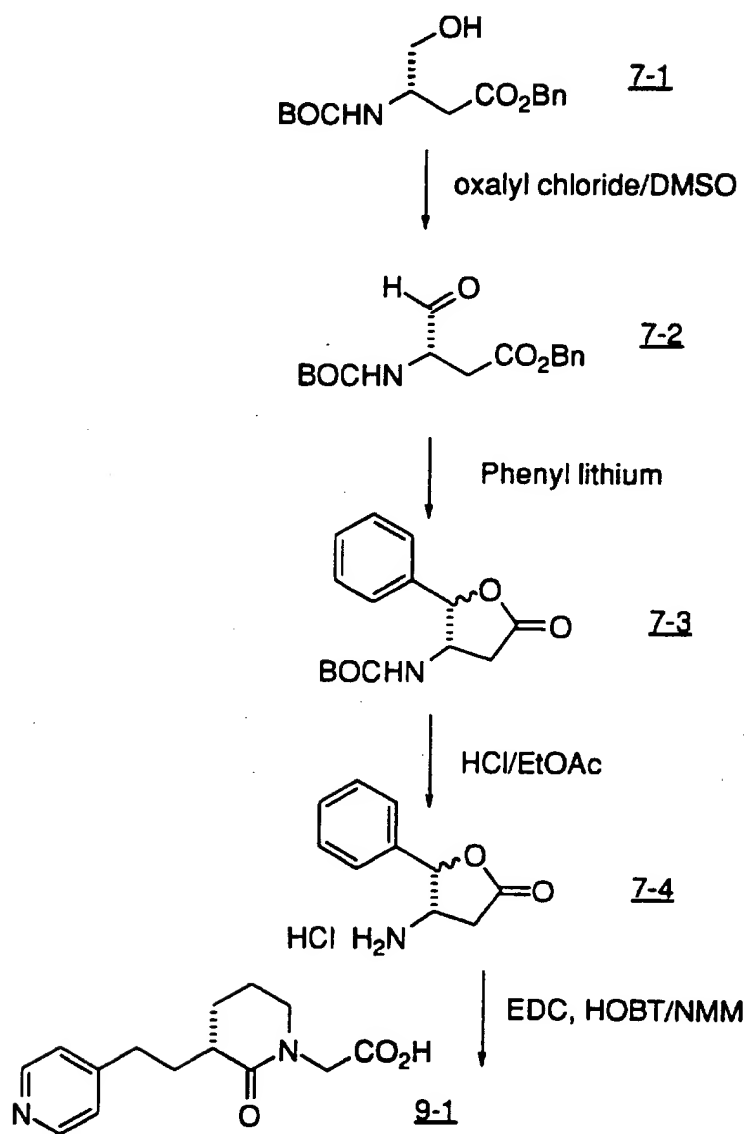
6-4

[[3(R)-(2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl)-2-piperidon-1-yl]acetamido]-3(S)-(4-hydroxy)butanoic acid (6-4)

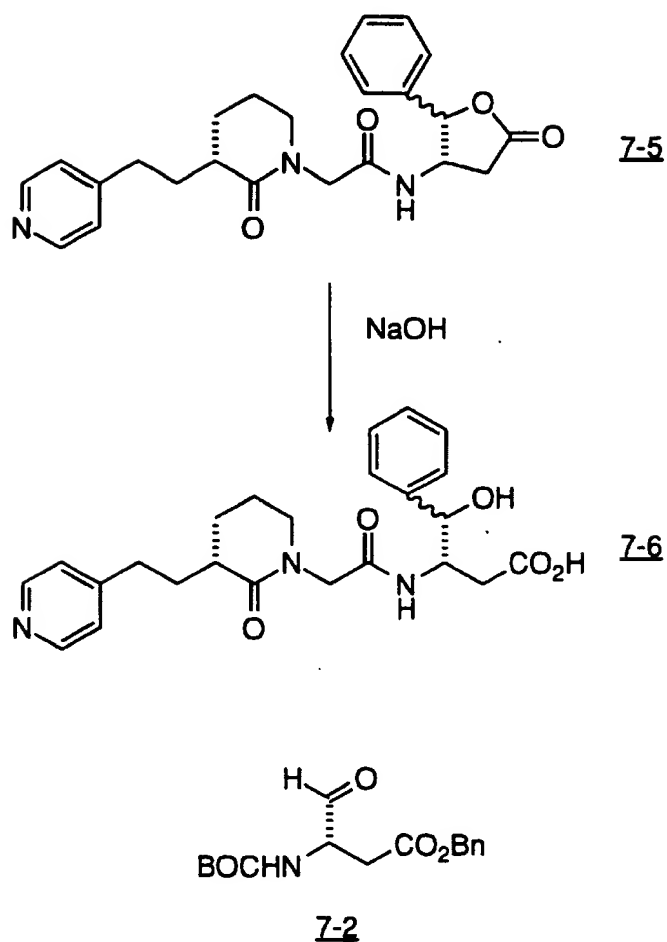
A suspension of 6-3 (0.155 g, 0.337 mmol) in dioxane (2 mL) and 1N NaOH (2 mL) was stirred for 2 h, then treated with 1N HCl (2 mL) and evaporated. The residue was chromatographed (silica gel, 90:1:1 EtOH/ H_2O / NH_4OH) to give 6-4 as a hygroscopic white solid.

^1H NMR (400 MHz, D_2O) δ 8.42 (d, 2H), 7.66 (d, 2H), 4.1 (m, 1H), 3.94 (d, 1H), 3.85 (d, 1H), 3.48 (dd, 1H), 3.24 (m, 1H), 2.8 (t, 2H), 2.32 (m, 1H), 2.25 (m, 2H), 2.02 (m, 1H), 1.9-1.75 (m, 3H), 1.7 (m, 1H), 1.6 (m, 1H).

- 97 -

SCHEME 7

- 98 -

SCHEME 7 CONT'D

5

S-3-Benzylcarboxy-3-BOC-aminopropanal (7-2)

A solution of **7-1** (*Tet. Lett.* 1991, 32(7) 923, 7.07 g, 22.8 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (20 mL) was added dropwise to a -78°C solution of oxalyl chloride (2.9 mL, 33 mmol) and DMSO (2.8 mL, 39.5 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (175 mL). After stirring for 15 minutes triethylamine (3.5 mL, 25 mmol) was added dropwise and the solution was allowed to warm to room temperature and diluted with H₂O and CH₂Cl₂. The layers were separated and the organic layer was washed with 10% KHSO₄ and brine, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and evaporated. The

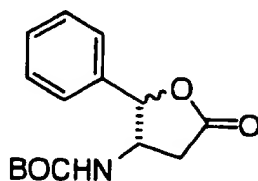
15

- 99 -

residue was chromatographed (silica gel, 30% EtOAc/Hexanes) to give 7-2 as a colorless oil.

R_f (30% EtOAc/Hexanes) 0.33.

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 9.63 (s, 1H), 7.35 (m, 5H), 5.63 (bd, 1H), 5.12 (s, 2H), 4.36 (m, 1H), 3.02 (dd, 1H), 2.9 (dd, 1H), 1.45 (s, 9H).

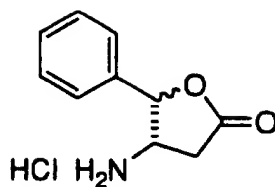
7-3

10 3-(S)-BOC-Amino-4-(R,S)-phenyl-butyrolactone (7-3)

A solution of 7-2 (2.96 g, 9.63 mmol) in THF (100 mL) was cooled to -20°C and treated with phenyl lithium (3M in Et₂O, 3.9 mL, 12 mmol). The reaction was warmed to room temperature and stirred for 18 h, quenched with 10% HCl, diluted with H₂O, and
15 neutralized in 1N NaOH. The solution was concentrated and extracted with EtOAc. The organic layer was dried with brine and Na₂SO₄, filtered and evaporated. The residue was chromatographed (silica gel, 15% EtOAc/Hexanes) to give crude product as a solid, which was
20 triturated with hexanes to give 7-3 as a white solid contaminated with benzyl alcohol.

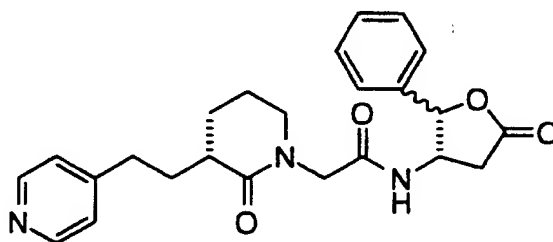
¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.25 (m, 5H), 5.5 (bs, 1H), 4.95 (bs, 1H), 4.25 (bs, 1H), 2.9 (dd, 1H), 2.5 (dd, 1H), 1.45 (s, 9H).

- 100 -

7-43-(S)-Amino-4-(R,S)-phenyl-butyrolactone hydrochloride (7-4)

5 A solution of 7-3 (0.3 g, 1.1 mmol) in EtOAc (10 mL) was cooled to -78°C and saturated with HCl gas, then warmed to 0°C for 0.5 h and concentrated to give 7-4 as a white solid.

¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO) δ 8.7 (bs, 2H), 7.4 (m, 5H), 5.67 (s, 1H), 4.02 (m, 1H), 3.23 (dd, 1H), 2.73 (dd, 1H).

7-5[[3(R)-(2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl)-2-piperidon-1-yl]acetamido]-3(S)-(4(R,S)-phenyl)butyrolactone (7-5)

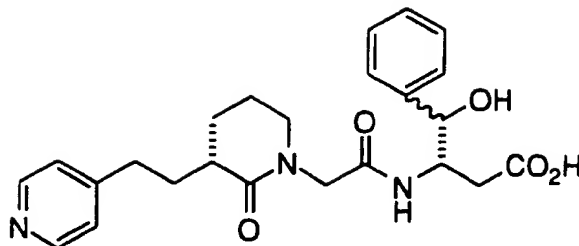
15 Compound 7-4 was coupled to 8-1 as described for the formation of 6-3 to give 7-5 as a hygroscopic white solid.

R_f (80% Acetone/Hexanes) 0.23.

¹H NMR (400 MHz, D₂O) δ 8.3 (d, 2H), 7.43-7.3 (m, 5H), 7.23 (m, 2H), 5.39 (d, 1H), 4.58 (m, 1H), 3.9 (m, 2H), 1.3-1.15 (m, 2H), 3.05 (dd, 1H), 2.73 (dd, 1H), 2.63 (m, 2H), 2.3 (m, 1H), 2.0-1.5 (m, 6H).

20

- 101 -

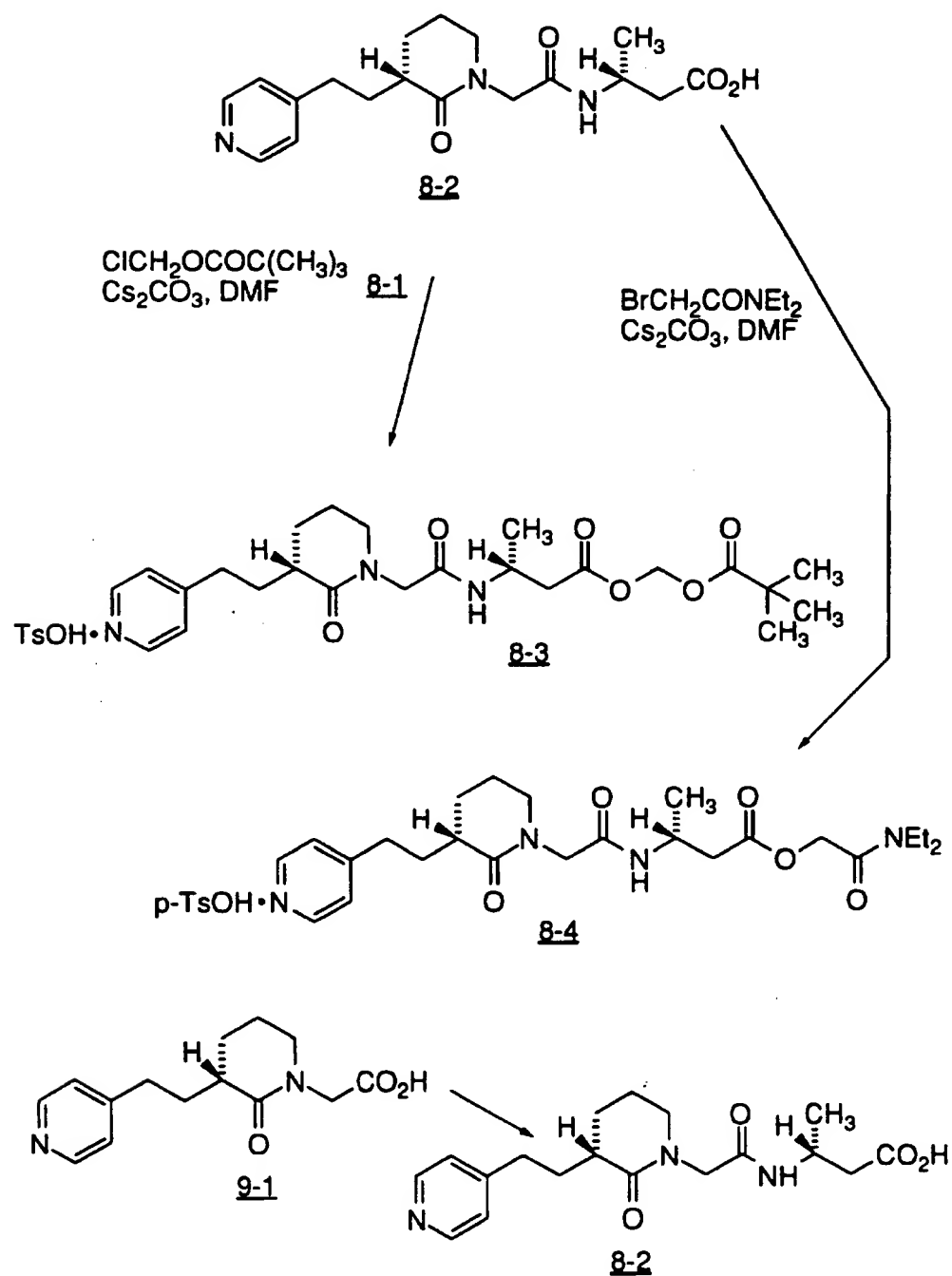
7-6

[[3(R)-(2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl)-2-piperidon-1-yl]acetamido]-3(S)-
(4(R,S)-phenyl-4-hydroxy)butanoic acid (7-6)]

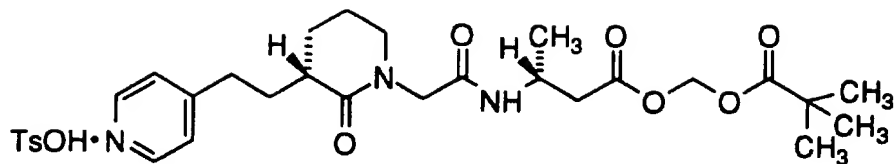
5 A solution of 7-5 (0.05 g, 0.12 mmol) in 1:1:1 THF/H₂O/MeOH was treated with LiOH (0.025 g, 0.6 mmol) for 0.5 h. The reaction was concentrated and the residue was chromatographed (silica gel, 9:1:1 EtOH/H₂O/NH₄OH) to give 7-6 as a white solid. R_f (9:1:1 EtOH/H₂O/NH₄OH) 0.72.

10 ¹H NMR (400 MHz, D₂O) δ 8.4 (d, 2H), 7.55 (d, 2H), 7.2 (m, 5H), 4.56 (t, 1H), 4.3 (m, 1H), 3.8 (t, 1H), 3.6 (t, 1H), 2.9 (m, 1H), 2.73 (m, 2H), 2.45 (m, 1H), 2.26 (m, 2H), 1.98 (m, 1H), 1.83-1.7 (m, 3H), 1.53 (m, 2H).

- 102 -

SCHEME 8

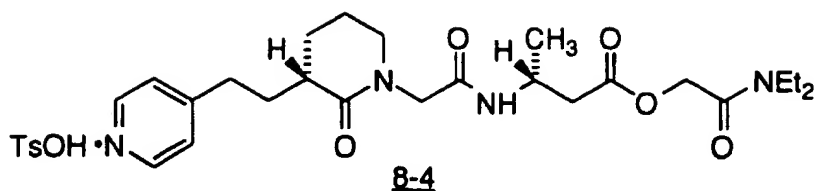
- 103 -

8-3

[3(R)-[2-(4-Pyridyl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl]acetyl-3(R)-methyl-β-alanine pivaloyloxymethyl ester, p-toluenesulfonate salt (8-3)

- 5 3(R)-[2-(4-Pyridyl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl]acetyl-3(R)-methyl-β-alanine (8-2, 1.10 g, 3.17 mmol) was dissolved in 10 mL DMF, then Cs₂CO₃ (1.03 g, 3.17 mmol) and chloromethyl pivalate (0.41 mL, 3.8 mmol) were added. After stirring the suspension overnight additional chloromethyl pivalate (0.41 mL, 3.8 mmol) was
- 10 added and the reaction continued 2 h longer. The mixture was diluted with water, extracted with EtOAc (2x), and the combined organic extracts were washed with water then brine, dried (MgSO₄), filtered and concentrated. Flash chromatography (alumina, EtOAc then 5% EtOH/EtOAc) provided an oil which was dissolved in Et₂O. TsOH was
- 15 added until an acidic pH was achieved, the ether layer was decanted from the oily residue, the residue was rinsed with additional ether, then dried *in vacuo* providing the salt 8-3 as a white, hygroscopic solid.
- 20 ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.76 (t, J=6Hz, 2H), 8.0 (br s), 7.83 (d, J=6Hz, 2H), 7.76 (d, J=8Hz, 2H), 7.20 (d, J= 8Hz, 2H), 7.11 (br m, 1H), 5.72 (AB d, J=12Hz, 1H), 5.71 (AB d, J=12Hz, 1H), 4.31 (m, 1H), 4.14 (AB d, J=16Hz, 1H), 4.04 (AB d, J=16Hz, 1H), 3.46 (m, 2H), 3.10-2.96 (m, 2H), 2.65 (m, 1H), 2.55 (dd, J=6, 2Hz, 2H), 2.37 (s, 3H), 2.25 (m, 1H), 2.17-1.85 (m), 1.72 (m, 1H), 1.20 (s, 9H).

- 104 -



[3(R)-[2-(4-Pyridyl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl]acetyl-3(R)-methyl-β-alanine diethylaminoglycolamide ester p-toluenesulfonate salt (8-4)

Acid 8-2 (2.0 g, 5.9 mmol) was dissolved in 30 mL DMF, then Cs₂CO₃ (959 mg, 2.95 mmol) and N,N-diethylbromoacetamide (1.25 g, 6.4 mmol) were added. After stirring overnight, the reaction was concentrated, rediluted with EtOAc, washed with water, sat. NaHCO₃, and brine, dried (MgSO₄), filtered and concentrated. After flash chromatography (silica, 10% MeOH/EtOAc) the resulting oil was dissolved in EtOAc, treated with 1.1 eq p-TsOH·H₂O, and concentrated, providing 8-4 as a hygroscopic white solid.

TLC R_f 0.35 (silica, 20% MeOH/EtOAc).

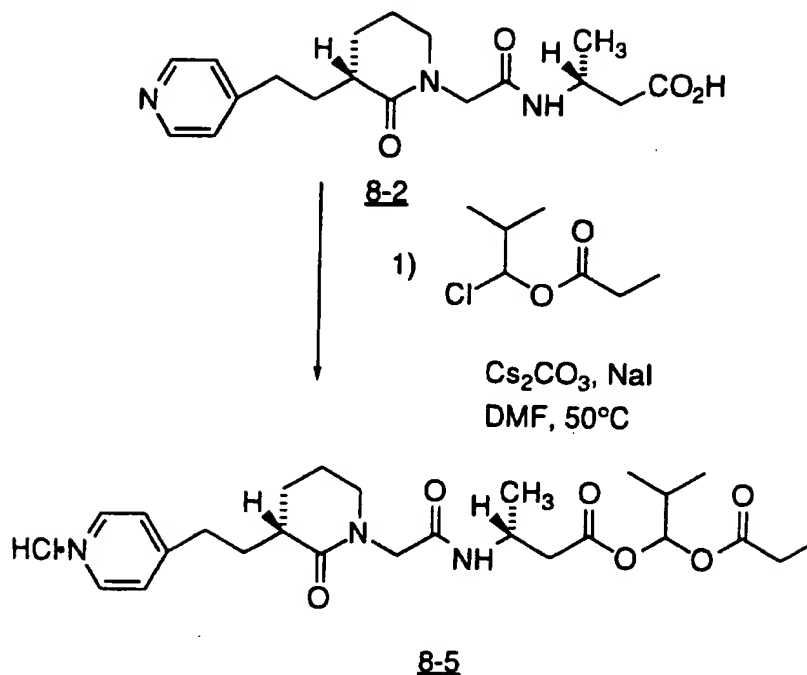
¹H NMR (400 MHz, D₂O) δ 8.53 (d, J = 7 Hz, 2H), 7.84 (d, J = 7 Hz, 2H), 7.58 (d, J = 8 Hz, 2H), 7.26 (d, J = 8 Hz, 2H), 4.76 (s, 2H), 4.21 (hex, J = 7 Hz, 1H), 3.94 (AB d, J = 16 Hz, 1H), 3.85 (AB d, J = 16 Hz, 1H), 3.35-3.20 (m), 2.91 (t, J = 8 Hz, 2H), 2.60 (m, 2H), 2.39 (m, 1H), 2.29 (s, 3H), 2.08 (m, 1H), 2.00-1.55 (m), 1.13 (d, J = 7 Hz, 3H), 1.09 (t, J = 7 Hz, 3H), 1.00 (t, J = 7 Hz, 3H).

N,N-diethylbromoacetamide was prepared as follows: Diethylamine (1.54 mL, 14.9 mmol) and TEA (2.49 mL, 17.9 mmol) were dissolved in 75 mL CH₂Cl₂, then bromoacetyl bromide (1.29 mL, 14.9 mmol) was added dropwise. After 2 h, the reaction was diluted with CH₂Cl₂, washed with water (2x), and brine, dried (MgSO₄), filtered and concentrated. Flash chromatography (silica, 45% EtOAc/hexanes) provided N,N-diethylbromoacetamide as a lachrymatory yellow oil.

TLC R_f 0.30 (silica, 40% EtOAc/hexanes).

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 3.84 (s, 2H), 3.40 (q, J = 7 Hz, 2H), 3.39 (q, J = 7 Hz, 2H), 1.26 (t, J = 7 Hz, 3H), 1.14 (t, J = 7 Hz, 3H).

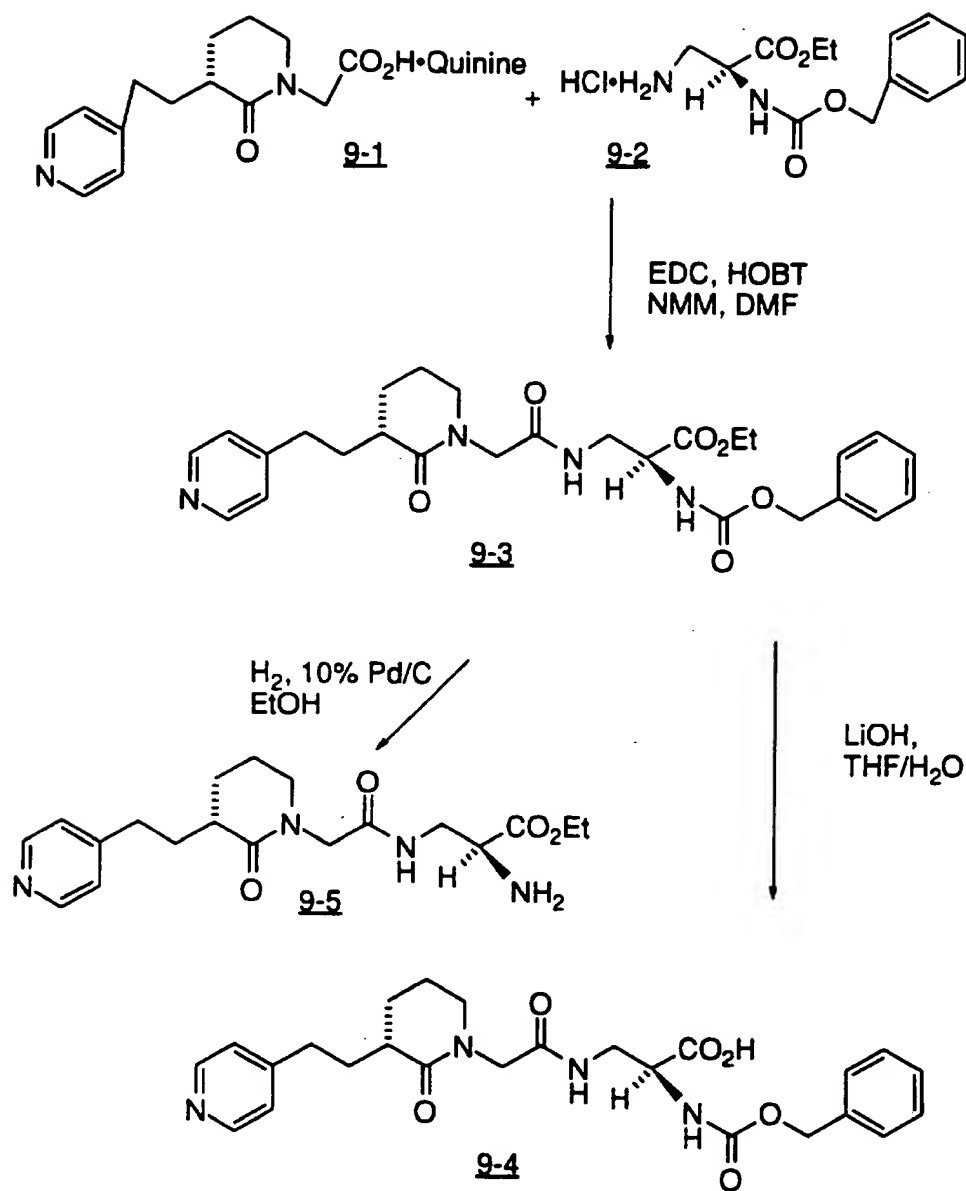
- 105 -



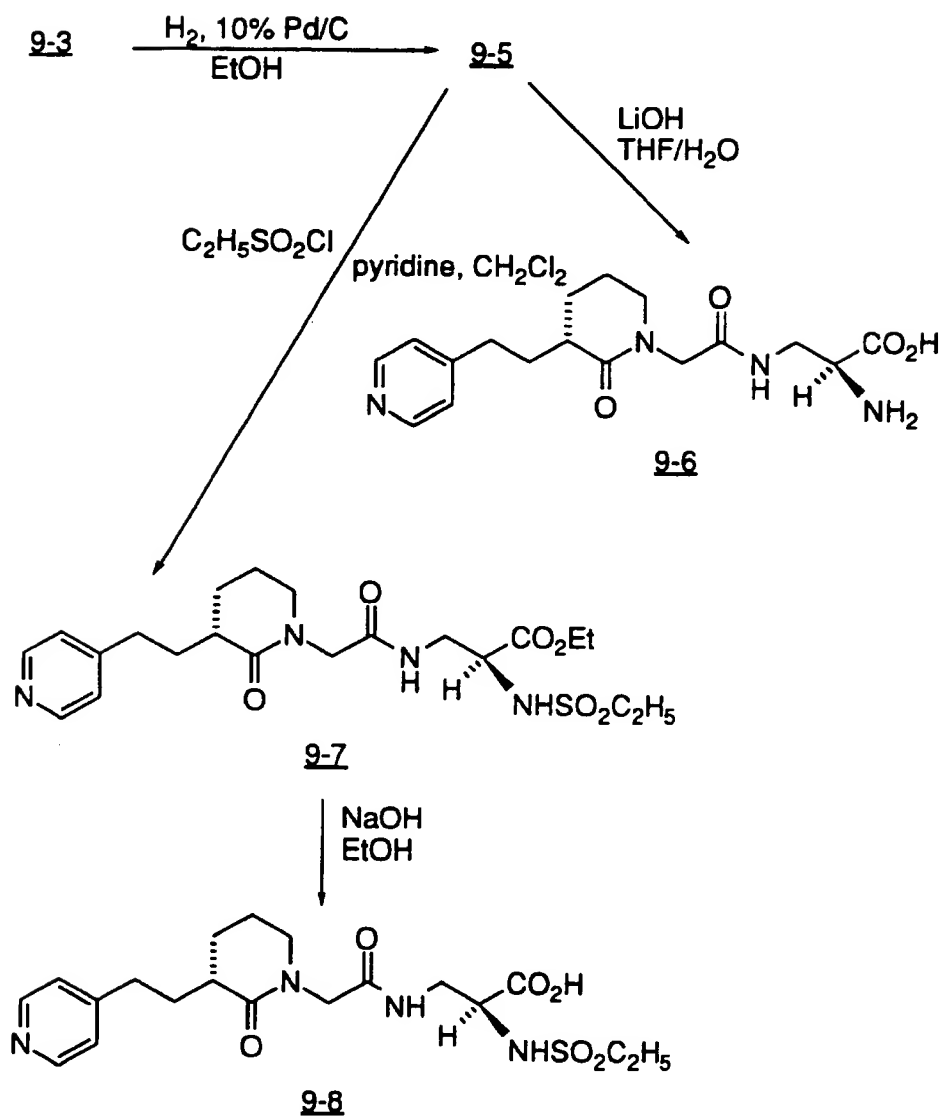
[3(R)-[2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidone-1-yl]-acetyl-3(R)-methyl-β-alanine isobutyryl propiolate hydrochloride (8-5)

- 5 Acid **8-2** (500 mg, 1.44 mmol), isobutyl chloroformate (355 mg, 2.16 mmole), Cs₂CO₃ (234 mg, 0.72 mmole), and NaI (5 mg, 0.03 mmole) were combined in 10 ml DMF. After heating at 50°C for 16 hours, the reaction was diluted with EtOAc, washed with water, sat. NaHCO₃ and brine, dried, concentrated and purified by flash
- 10 chromatography (silica, EtOAc → 2% MeOH/EtOAc); concentrated, dissolved in 5 mL Et₂O, added 1 ml 1M HCl/Et₂O, concentrated, triturated with hexanes providing **8-5** as a white solid.
- TLC R_f 0.22 (silica, 2% MeOH/EtOAc)
- 15 ¹H NMR (400 MHz, D₂O) 8.63 (d, J = 7 Hz, 2H), 7.94 (d, J = 7 Hz, 2H), 6.58 (q, J = 5 Hz, 1H), 4.29 (m, 1H), 4.00 (m, 2H), 3.38 (m, 2H), 3.02 (t, J = 8 Hz, 2H), 2.63 (m, 2H), 2.45 (m, 3H), 2.18 (m, 1H), 2.00 (m, 4H), 1.73 (m, 2H), 1.18 (d, J = 7 Hz, 3H), 1.09 (t, J = 8 Hz, 3 H), 0.94 (m, 6H).

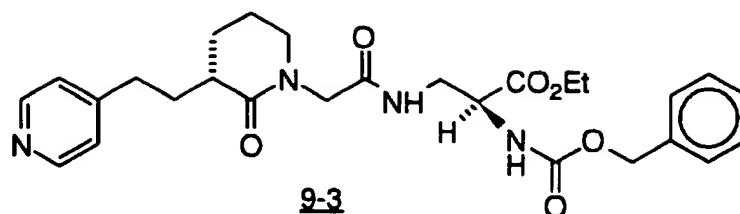
- 106 -

SCHEME 9

- 107 -

SCHEME 9 CONTINUED

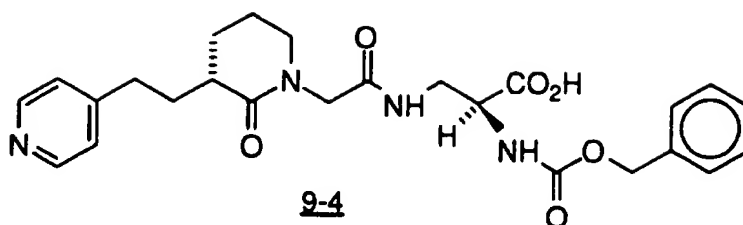
- 108 -



[3(R)-[2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl]acetyl-2(S)-
benzyloxycarbonylamino- β -alanine ethyl ester (9-3)

- 5 (R)-Quininium [3(R)-[2-(pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl]acetate (described in PCT/US94/12671, United States Serial No. 08/391,851) (9-1) 517 g, 8.0 mmol), 2(S)-benzyloxycarbonylamino- β -alanine ethyl ester hydrochloride (9-2). (2.4 g, 7.9 mmol), HOBT (1.3 g, 9.6 mmol) and NMM (3.1 mL, 28 mmol) were combined in 40 mL
- 10 DMF, at -10°C, then EDC (1.84 g, 9.6 mmol) was added and the cooling bath was removed. After stirring overnight the mixture was concentrated, redissolved in EtOAc, washed with sat. NaHCO₃, water (3x), and brine, dried (MgSO₄), filtered and concentrated. Flash chromatography (silica, EtOAc then 10% MeOH/EtOAc) provided
- 15 amide 9-3 as a white solid.
TLC R_f = 0.48 (silica, 20% MeOH/EtOAc)
¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.60 (dd, J=5, 1Hz, 2H), 7.46 (s, 5H), 7.25 (d, J=5Hz, 2H), 7.04 (br t, 1H), 6.02 (br d, 1H), 5.22 (s, 2H), 4.55 (m, 1H), 4.37-4.18 (m, 3H), 3.90 (d, J=15Hz, 1H), 3.79 (m, 2H), 3.50 (m, 2H), 2.81 (m, 2H), 2.50-2.30 (m, 2H), 2.20-1.82 (m, 4H), 1.78 (m, 1H), 1.40 (t, J=6Hz, 3H).
- 20

- 109 -

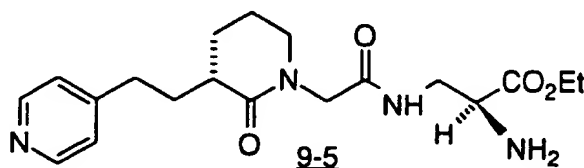


[3(R)-[2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl]acetyl-2(S)-benzyloxy-carbonylamino- β -alanine (9-4)

5 Ester **9-3** (125 mg, 0.24 mmol) was dissolved in 3 mL 50% aqueous THF, and 1 N LiOH (0.5 mL, 0.5 mmol) was added. After 2 h the reaction was concentrated. Flash chromatography (silica, 40:1:1 EtOH/H₂O/NH₄OH) provided acid (**9-4**) as a white solid.

TLC R_f = 0.18 (silica, 40:1:1 EtOH/H₂O/NH₄OH)

10 ¹H NMR (400 MHz, D₂O) δ 8.32 (br d, J=6Hz, 2H), 7.44 (br d, J=5Hz, 2H), 7.24 (br s, 5H), 4.97 (d, J=12Hz, 1H), 4.88 (d, J=13Hz, 1H), 4.01 (m, 1H), 3.77 (s, 2H), 3.54 (m, 1H), 3.29 (m, 1H), 3.20-3.05 (m, 2H), 2.69 (m, 2H), 2.99 (m, 1H), 1.96 (m, 1H), 1.90-1.55 (m).



15

[3(R)-[2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl]acetyl-2(S)-amino- β -alanine ethyl ester (9-5)

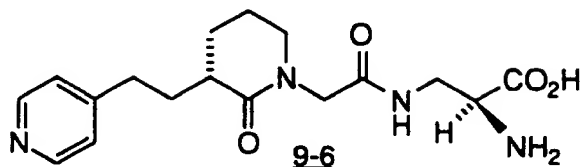
20 Ester **9-3** (1.93 g, 3.78 mmol) was dissolved in 20 mL EtOH, 10% Pd/C (200 mg) was added, and the reaction was stirred under a balloon of H₂ for 2 d. After filtering through Celite, concentration provided amine **9-5** as a yellow oil.

TLC R_f 0.8 (silica, 45:1:1 CH₂Cl₂/MeOH/HOAc)

25 ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.49 (dd, J=4, 2Hz, 2H), 7.16 (dd, J=5, 2Hz, 2H), 7.10 (br t, 1H), 4.18 (q, J=7Hz, 2H), 4.08 (AB d, J=15Hz, 1H), 3.91 (AB d, J=15Hz, 1H), 3.65 (m, 2H), 3.50-3.35 (m, 3H), 2.71

- 110 -

(m, 2H), 2.70-2.45 (br s, 2H), 2.41 (m, 1H), 2.26 (m, 1H), 2.08-1.75 (m, 4H), 1.65 (m, 1H), 1.28 (t, J=7Hz, 3H).



5

[3(R)-[2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidone-1-yl]acetyl-2(S)-amino- β -alanine (9-6)

Ester 9-5 (63 mg, 0.17 mmol) was combined with 1 N LiOH (300 μ L, 0.3 mmol) in 2 mL 50% aq. THF. After 2 h the reaction was concentrated and purified by flash chromatography (silica, 20:1:1, EtOH/H₂O/NH₄OH), providing acid 9-6 as a white solid. TLC R_f = 0.20 (silica, 20:1:1, EtOH/H₂O/NH₄OH)
¹H NMR (400 MHz, D₂O) δ 8.31 (d, J=6Hz, 2H), 7.26 (d, J=6Hz, 2H), 3.94 (AB m, 2H), 3.77 (dd, J=7, 4Hz, 1H), 3.69 (dd, J=15, 4Hz, 1H), 3.52 (dd, J=15, 7Hz, 1H), 3.38-3.23 (m, 2H), 2.70-2.57 (m, 2H), 2.33 (m, 1H), 2.01 (m, 1H), 1.95-1.57 (m, 5H).

[3(R)-[2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidone-1-yl]-acetyl-2(S)-ethylsulfonylamino- β -alanine ethyl ester (9-7)

A stirred solution of amine 9-5 (600 mg, 1.59 mmol), pyridine (386 μ L, 4.77 mmol) and CH₂Cl₂ (10 ml) at 0°C was treated with ethanesulfonyl chloride (181 μ L, 1.91 mmol). After 1 h, the cooling bath was removed and the solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 16 h. The reaction was diluted with EtOAc, washed with H₂O and brine, dried, concentrated and purified by flash chromatography (silica, 5% MeOH/EtOAc) providing 9-7 as a colorless oil. TLC R_f = 0.17 (silica, 5% MeOH/EtOAc)
¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.48 (d, J=6Hz, 2H), 7.15 (d, J=6Hz, 2H), 6.97 (bt, 1H), 5.64 (d, J=9Hz, 1H), 4.19 (m, 3H), 3.78 (m, 1H),

- 111 -

3.64 (m, 2H), 3.45 (m, 2H), 3.02 (m, 1H), 2.72 (bq, 2H), 2.41 (m, 1H), 2.28 (m, 1H), 1.91 (m, 4H), 1.66 (m, 1H), 1.35 (t, J=7Hz, 3H), 1.26 (t, J=7Hz, 3H).

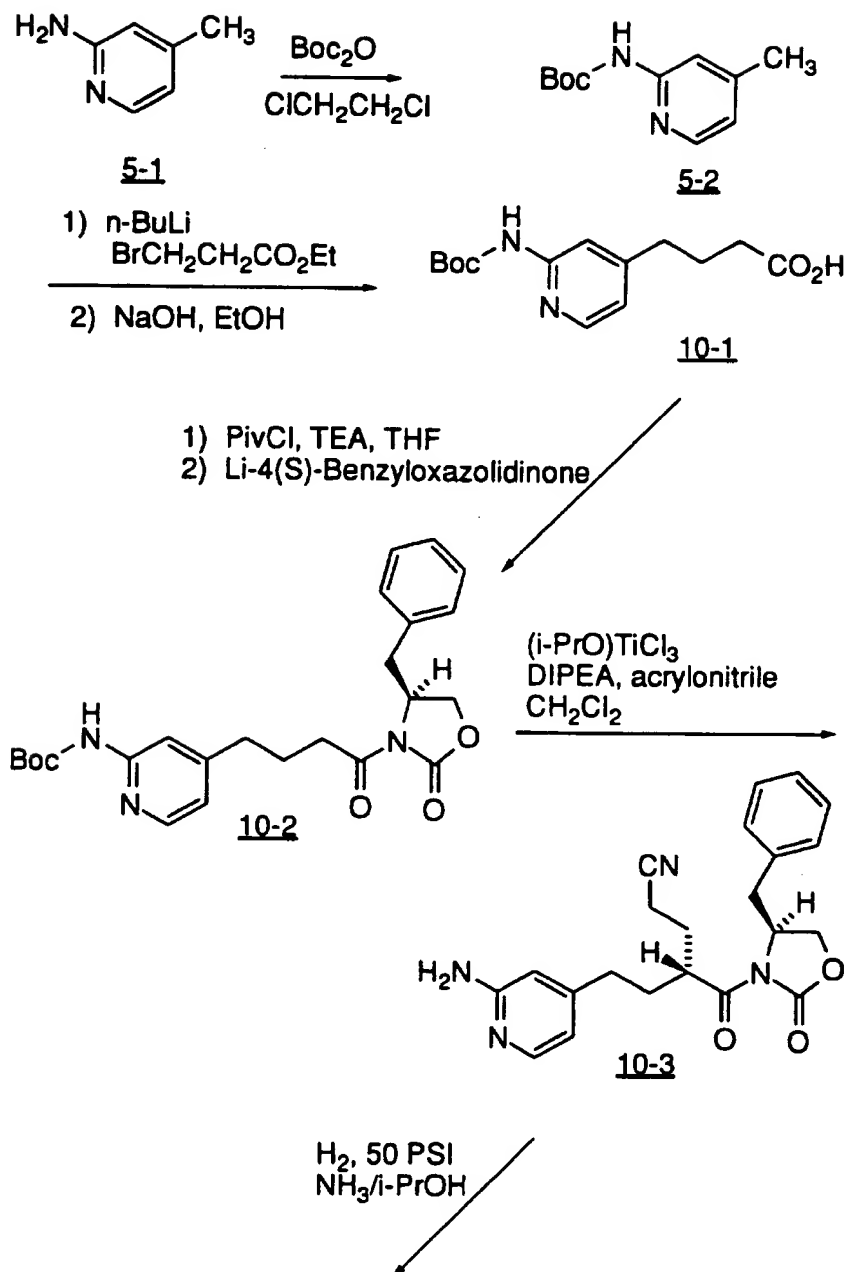
5 [3(R)-[2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidone-1-yl]-acetyl-2(S)-ethylsulfonylamino- β -alanine (9-8)

Ester 9-7 (300 mg, 0.64 mmol) and 1N NaOH (2.0 mL, 2.0 mmol) were combined in EtOH (4 mL). After stirring at ambient temperature for 1 h, the reaction was concentrated and purified by flash chromatography (silica, 10:1:1 EtOH/NH₄OH/H₂O) providing 9-8 as a white solid.

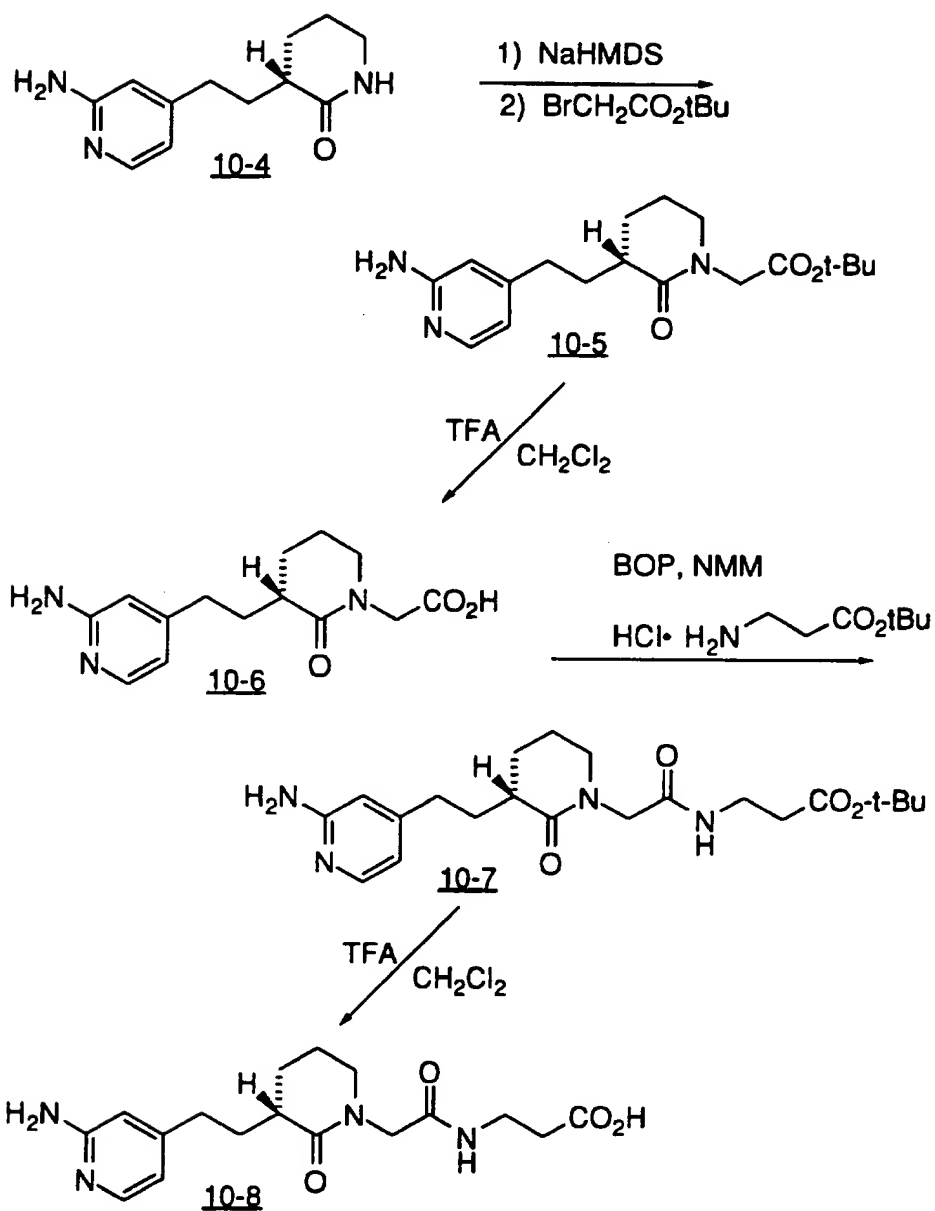
TLC R_f = 0.36 (silica, 10:1:1 EtOH/NH₄OH/H₂O)

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 8.40 (d, J=6Hz, 2H), 7.35 (d, J=6Hz, 2H), 4.06 (m, 1H), 3.98 (m, 2H), 3.67 (dd, J=9.4Hz, 1H), 3.38 (m, 2H), 3.06 (qt, J=6, 2Hz, 2H), 2.75 (m, 2H), 2.41 (m, 1H), 2.17 (m, 1H), 1.95 (m, 4H), 1.72 (m, 1H), 1.31 (t, J=7Hz, 3H).

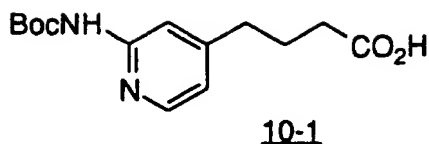
- 112 -

SCHEME 10

- 113 -

SCHEME 10 CONT'D

- 114 -



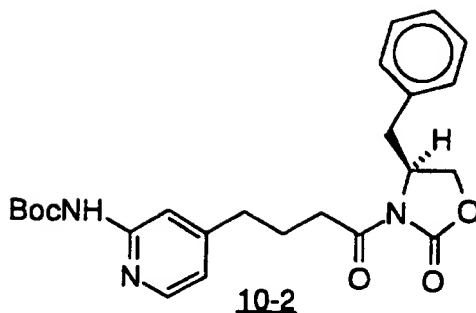
4-(2-N-Boc-Amino-4-pyridyl)butanoic acid (10-1)

5 The protected picoline 5-2 (90 g, 0.43 mol) was dissolved in 3L THF under N₂, cooled to -78°C, and n-Buli (1.6 M, 675 mL, 1.08 mol) was added during 30 min. The mixture was allowed to warm to RT for 1 h, then the resulting orange suspension was cooled to -78°C. Methyl 3-bromopropionate (79 g, 0.47 mol) was added during 2 min. After 15 min the cooling bath was removed and the mixture was
10 allowed to warm to -20°C at which point it was quenched with 60 mL HOAc in 250 mL THF. The solution was diluted with 2L EtOAc, washed with water, sat. NaHCO₃, and brine, dried (MgSO₄). The aqueous layers were re-extracted with EtOAc (2x), and these organic layers were combined, washed with brine, and dried (MgSO₄).
15 The combined organic layers were filtered, concentrated, and dissolved in 1.5L EtOH and 1.5L 1N NaOH (1.5 mol). After 1 h the reaction was concentrated by 1/3, diluted with 4 L EtOAc, the aqueous layer was removed. The pH of the aqueous layer was adjusted to 4-5 with 10% KHSO₄, then extracted with EtOAc (2 x 3L). The EtOAc layers were
20 washed with brine, dried (MgSO₄), filtered and concentrated, providing the acid 10-1 as a yellow oil.

TLC R_f 0.65 (silica, 20:1:1 CH₂Cl₂/MeOH/HOAc).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 8.08 (d, J=5Hz, 1H), 7.70 (s, 1H), 6.89 (d, J=5Hz, 1H), 2.66 (t, J=8Hz, 2H), 2.32 (t, J=7Hz, 2H), 1.92 (quin, J=8Hz, 2H), 1.52 (s, 9H).
25

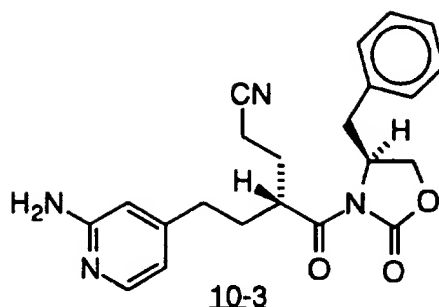
- 115 -



3-[4-(2-N-Boc-Amino-4-pyridyl)butanoyl]-4(S)-benzyl-2-oxazolidinone (10-2)

- 5 Acid 10-1 (667 mg, 2.38 mmol), and TEA (397 μ L, 2.85 mmol) were combined in 12 mL THF, cooled to -78°C , and pivaloyl chloride (319 μ g, 2.59 mmol) was added. After 10 min the reaction was warmed to 0°C for 1 h, then cooled to -78°C . In a second flask, 4(S)-benzyl-2-oxazolidinone (464 mg, 2.62 mmol) was dissolved in 6 mL THF, cooled to -78°C , and n-Buli (1.6 M, 1.64 mL, 2.62 mmol) was added. The second solution was added to the first, and the mixture was warmed to 0°C for 1 h. The reaction was diluted with EtOAc, washed with water, sat. NaHCO_3 , 10% KHSO_4 , and brine, dried (MgSO_4), filtered and concentrated. Flash chromatography (silica, 20% EtOAc/hexanes) provided 10-2 as a white solid.
- 15 TLC R_f 0.41 (silica, 40% EtOAc/hexanes).
 ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 8.17 (d, $J=5\text{Hz}$, 1H), 8.12 (s, 1H), 7.83 (s, 1H), 7.36-7.24 (m, 3H), 7.21 (d, $J=8\text{Hz}$, 2H), 6.83 (d, $J=5\text{Hz}$, 1H), 4.67 (m, 1H), 4.20-4.10 (m, 2H), 3.30 (dd, $J=13$, 3Hz, 1H), 3.05-2.90 (m, 2H), 2.78 (dd, $J=13$, 10Hz, 1H), 2.73 (t, $J=6\text{Hz}$, 2H), 2.06 (quin, $J=8\text{Hz}$, 2H), 1.53 (s, 9H).
- 20

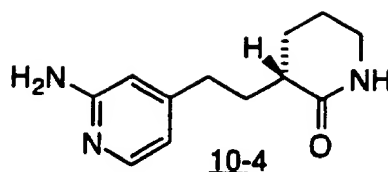
- 116 -



3-[4-(2-Amino-4-pyridyl)-2(R)-(2-cyanoethyl)butanoyl]-4(S)-benzyl-2-oxazolidinone (10-3)

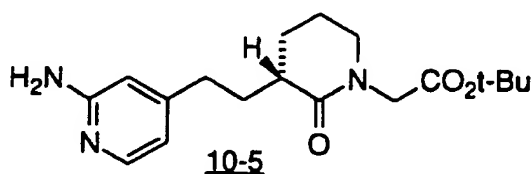
- 5 Ti(i-PrO)₄ (2.19 mL, 7.37 mmol) was added to a solution of TiCl₄ (1M in CH₂Cl₂, 22.1 mL, 22.1 mmol) in 40 mL CH₂Cl₂ at 0°C. After 15 min, DIPEA (5.15 mL, 30 mmol) was added and the solution turned deep red. After stirring for 10 min, a solution of the oxazolidinone 10-2 (2.6 g, 5.92 mmol) in 10 mL CH₂Cl₂ was added,
- 10 and after 1 h at 0°C, acrylonitrile (3.90 mL, 59 mmol) was added and the reaction was stirred at RT overnight. The reaction was diluted with EtOAc, washed with NaHCO₃ and brine, dried (MgSO₄), filtered and concentrated. Flash chromatography (silica, EtOAc then 2% MeOH/EtOAc) provided nitrile 10-3 as an orange gum.
- 15 TLC R_f 0.12 (silica, EtOAc).
¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.95 (d, J=5Hz, 1H), 7.37-7.25 (m, 3H), 7.19 (d, J=8Hz, 1H), 6.47 (d, J=5Hz, 1H), 6.31 (s, 1H), 4.52 (m, 1H), 4.35 (s, 2H), 4.16 (m, 2H), 3.90 (m, 1H), 3.29 (dd, J=13, 3Hz, 1H), 2.75 (dd, J=13, 10Hz, 1H), 2.60-2.45 (m, 2H), 2.38 (t, J=8Hz, 2H),
- 20 2.20-2.06 (m, 2H), 1.92 (, 1H), 1.80 (m, 1H).

- 117 -



3(R)-[(2-Amino-4-pyridyl)ethyl]-2-piperidone (10-4)

- Nitrile 10-3 (9.48 g, 24.2 mmol) was dissolved in 200 mL
 5 i-PrOH sat. with NH₃. 5% Rh on alumina (10.69 g) was added, and the mixture was hydrogenated on a Parr shaker at 50 psi H₂ pressure. After 3 d, the reaction mixture was filtered through Celite, re-saturated with NH₃, treated with fresh 5% Rh on alumina (3.00 g), and
 10 hydrogenated at 50 psi for 1 d more. After filtering through Celite, the mixture was concentrated and purified by flash chromatography (silica, CH₂Cl₂, then 10%, 20%, then 30% NH₃ sat. EtOH/CH₂Cl₂) to provide the lactam 10-4 as a crystalline yellow solid.
 TLC R_f 0.48 (silica, 20% NH₃ sat. EtOH/CH₂Cl₂).
 1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.94 (d, J=5Hz, 1H), 6.53 (dd, J=5, 1Hz,
 15 1H), 6.39 (s, 1H), 5.91 (br s, 1H), 4.41 (br s, 2H), 3.31 (m, 2H), 2.70-2.50 (m, 2H), 2.35-2.10 (m, 2H), 1.98 (m, 1H), 1.87 (m, 1H), 1.80-1.65 (m, 2H), 1.56 (m, 1H).



20

t-Butyl (3(R)-[(2-amino-4-pyridyl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl)acetate (10-5)

- Lactam 10-4 (246 mg, 1.12 mmol) was dissolved in 32 mL THF, cooled to -78°C, and NaHMDS (1M, 1.35 mL, 1.35 mmol) was
 25 added. After 15 min t-butyl bromoacetate (218 µl, 1.35 mmol) was

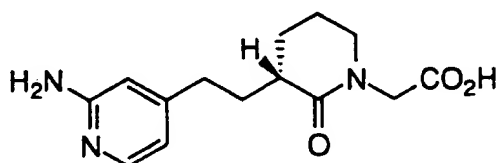
- 118 -

added to the stirring suspension, and after 1 h the reaction was quenched by addition of water. After warming to RT the mixture was extracted with EtOAc (3x), the combined organic layers were washed with water and brine, dried (MgSO₄), filtered and concentrated. Flash chromatography (silica, CH₂Cl₂, then 10% then 20% NH₃ sat.

EtOH/CH₂Cl₂) provided ester 10-5.

TLC R_f 0.54 (silica, 10% NH₃ sat. EtOH/CH₂Cl₂)

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.93 (d, J=5Hz, 1H), 6.51 (d, J=5Hz, 1H), 6.38 (s, 1H), 4.42 (bs, 2H), 4.07 (d, J=17Hz, 1H), 3.89 (d, J=17Hz, 1H), 3.34 (m, 2H), 2.59 (m, 2H), 2.35 (m, 1H), 2.21 (m, 1H), 1.96 (m, 2H), 1.79 (m, 2H), 1.62 (m, 1H), 1.46 (s, 9H).



10-6

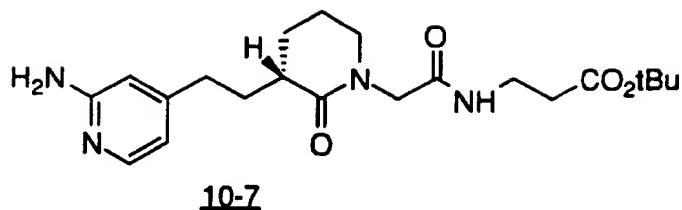
(3(R)-[(2-Amino-4-pyridyl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl)acetic acid hydrochloride (10-6)

A solution of 10-5 (240 mg, 0.72 mmol), trifluoroacetic acid (5 mL) and CH₂Cl₂ (5 mL) was stirred at ambient temperature for 30 min. The reaction mixture was then concentrated and the residual trifluoroacetic acid removed azeotropically with toluene. The oily solid was diluted with 1N HCl and then concentrated to give the hydrochloride salt 10-6.

TLC R_f 0.1 (silica, 30% NH₃ sat. EtOH/CH₂Cl₂)

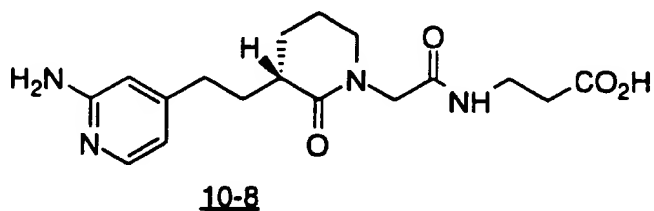
¹H-NMR (300 MHz, D₂O) δ 7.68 (d, J=7Hz, 1H), 6.84 (d, J=7Hz, 1H), 6.81 (s, 1H), 4.15 (d, J = 17Hz, 1H), 4.04 (d, J=17Hz, 1H), 3.42 (m, 2H), 2.73 (t, J=8Hz, 2H), 2.45 (m, 1H), 1.89 (m, 6H).

- 119 -



(3(R)-[(2-Amino-4-pyridyl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl)acetyl-β-alanine-tert-butyl ester (10-7)

- 5 To a stirred solution of 10-6 (115 mg, 0.364 mmol), β-alanine t-butyl ester hydrochloride (132 mg, 0.73 mmol), and NMM (140 μL, 1.27 mmol) in 3.6 mL DMF at ambient temperature was added BOP (241 mg, 0.55 mmol). After stirring overnight the mixture was concentrated, redissolved in EtOAc, washed with sat. NaHCO₃,
 10 water (3x), and brine, dried (MgSO₄), filtered and concentrated. Flash chromatography (silica, CH₂Cl₂ then 5% then 10% NH₃ sat. EtOH/CH₂Cl₂) provided amide 10-7 as a clear oil.
 TLC R_f 0.65 (silica, 10% NH₃ sat. EtOH/CH₂Cl₂)
¹H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.93 (d, J=6Hz, 1H), 6.76 (bs, 1H), 6.52
 15 (d, J=6Hz, 1H), 6.39 (s, 1H), 3.97 (dd, J=15, 6Hz, 2H), 3.47 (q, J=6 Hz, 2H), 3.37 (m, 2H), 2.6 (m, 2H), 2.42 (t, J=6Hz, 2H), 2.34 (m, 1H), 2.23 (m, 1H), 1.97 (m, 2H), 1.78 (m, 2H), 1.63 (m, 1H), 1.43 (s, 9H).



20

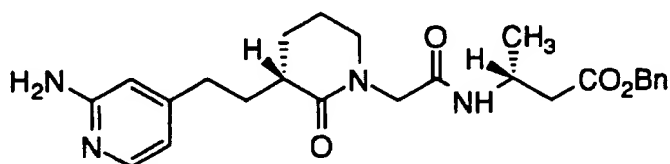
(3(R)-[(2-Amino-4-pyridyl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl)acetic-β-alanine (10-8)

A solution of ester 10-7 (76 mg, 0.187 mmol), trifluoroacetic acid (2 mL), and CH₂Cl₂ (2 mL) was stirred at ambient

- 120 -

temperature for 20 minutes. The reaction mixture was then concentrated and the residual trifluoroacetic acid removed azeotropically with toluene. Flash chromatography (silica, 50% EtOAc/10:1:1 EtOH/NH₄/OH/H₂O) afforded 10-8 as a white solid.

- 5 TLC R_f 0.12 (silica, 50% EtOAc/10:1:1 EtOH/NH₄OH/H₂O)
¹H-MR (400 MHz, D₂O) δ 7.17 (s, 1H), 6.83 (m, 2H), 4.00 (bs, 2H), 3.41 (bm, 4H), 2.73 (t, J=7Hz, 2H), 2.46 (m, 1H), 2.4 (m, 2H), 1.89 (bm, 6H).



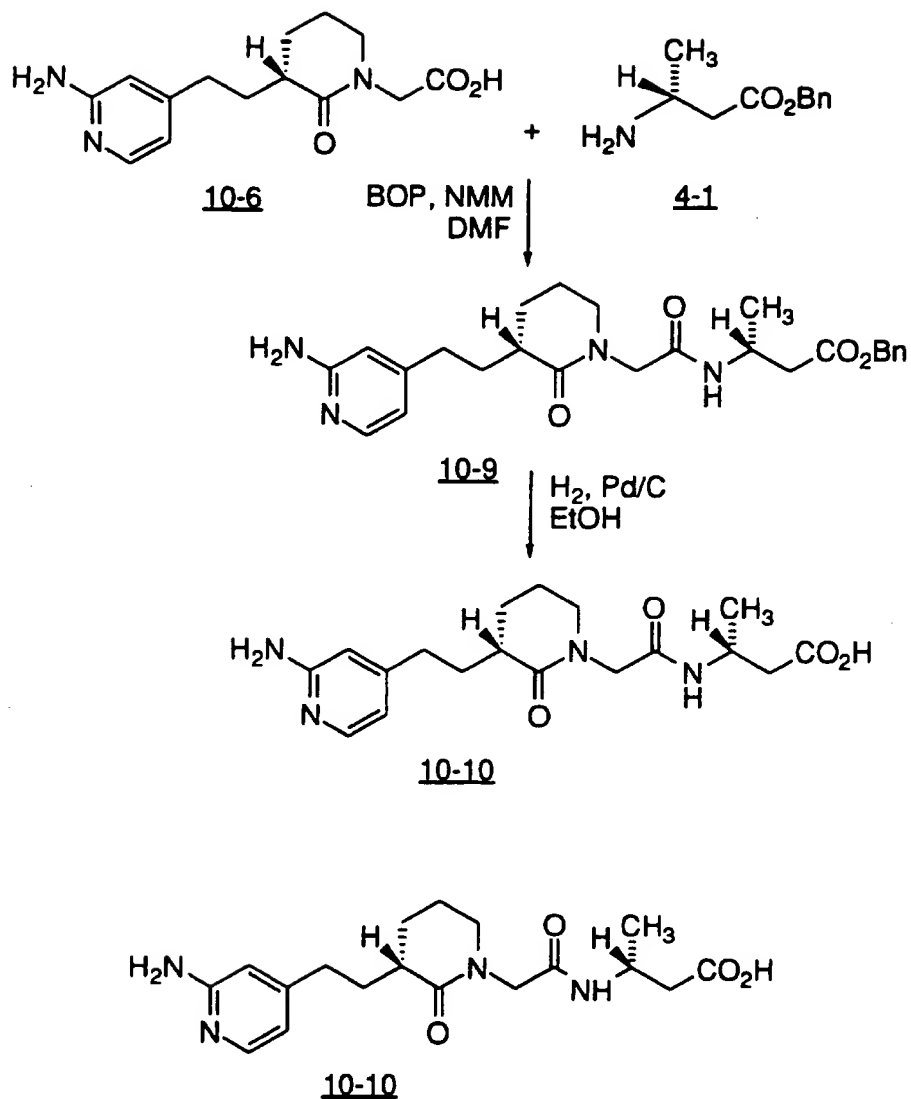
10

10-9

(3(R)-[(2-Amino-4-pyridyl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl)acetyl-3(R)-methyl-β-alanine benzyl ester (10-9)

- A stirred solution of 10-6 (130 mg, 0.415 mmol), 4-1 (160 mg, 0.83 mmol), and NMM (160 μL, 1.45 mmol) in 4 mL DMF at ambient temperature was added BOP (275 mg, 0.622 mmol). After stirring overnight, the mixture was concentrated, redissolved in EtOAc, washed with H₂O (3x), sat. NaHCO₃, brine, dried (MgSO₄), filtered, and concentrated. Flash chromatograph (silica, CH₂Cl₂ then 5% then
 20 10% NH₃ sat. EtOH/CH₂Cl₂) provided amide 10-9 as a clear oil.
 TLC R_f 0.48 (silica, 10% NH₃ sat. EtOH/CH₂Cl₂)
¹H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.93 (d, J=5Hz, 1H), 7.34 (m, 5H), 6.78 (d, J=8Hz, 1H), 6.51 (d, J=5Hz, 1H), 6.37 (s, 1H), 5.09 (dd, J=12, 3Hz, 2H), 4.35 (bm, 3H), 4.04 (d, J=15Hz, 2H), 3.83 (d, J=5Hz, 2H), 3.34 (m, 2H), 2.57 (m, 4H), 2.35 (m, 1H), 2.21 (m, 1H), 1.95 (bm, 2H), 1.77 (m, 2H), 1.61 (m, 1H), 1.20 (d, J=7Hz, 3H).

- 121 -



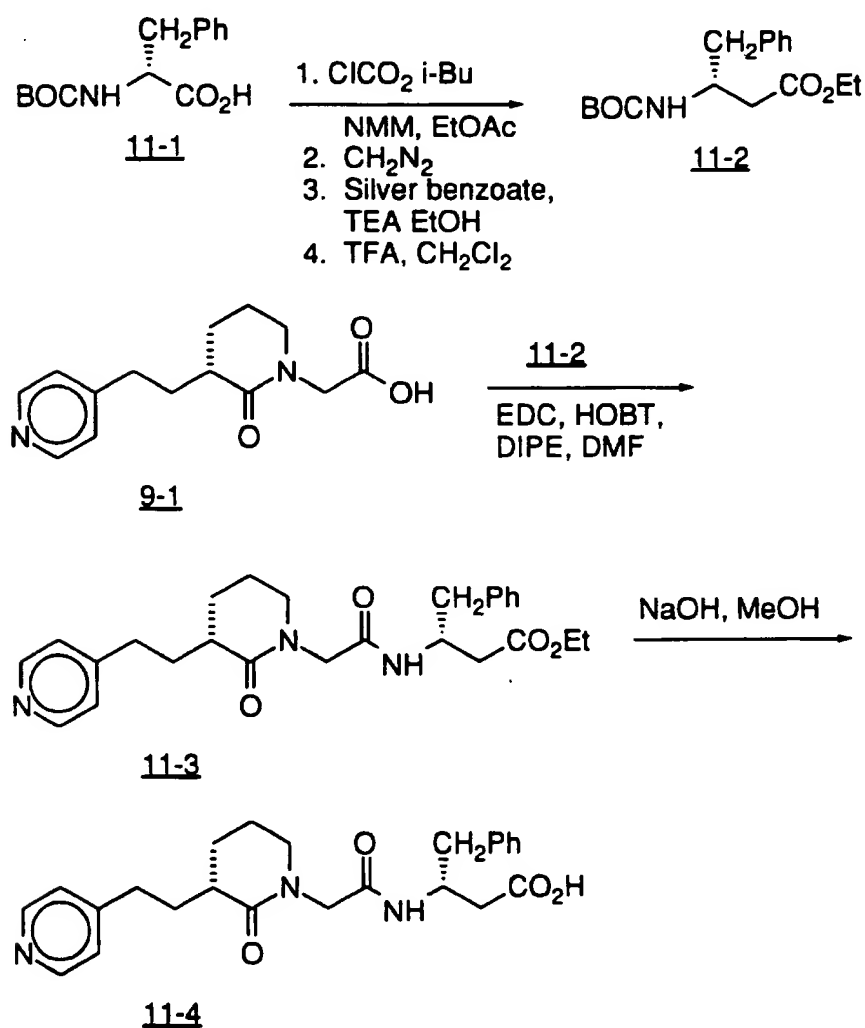
- 5 **(3(R)-[(2-Amino-4-pyridyl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl)acetyl-3(R)-methyl-β-alanine (10-10)**

10 Ester **10-9** (145 mg, 0.32 mmol) was dissolved in 3.5 mL EtOH, 10% Pd/C (100 mg) was added and the reaction was stirred under a balloon of H₂ for 6 hrs. The mixture was filtered through celite and concentrated to an oil. Flash chromatography (silica, 50% EtOAc/10:1:1 EtOH/ NH₄OH/H₂O) provided **10-10** as a white solid.

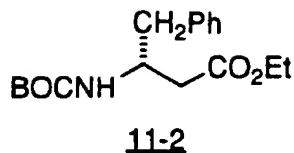
- 122 -

TLC R_f = 0.27 (silica, 60% EtOAc/10:1:1 EtOH/H₂O/NH₄OH)
¹H-NMR (300 MHz, D₂O) δ 7.72 (d, J =6Hz, 1H), 6.83 (m, 2H), 4.17 (q, J =6.6Hz, 1H), 3.99 (dd, J =7, 16Hz, 2H), 3.41 (m, 2H), 2.73 (t, J =8Hz, 2H), 2.37 (m, 3H), 1.90 (m, 5H), 1.17 (d, J =6.6Hz, 3H).

5

SCHEME 11

- 123 -



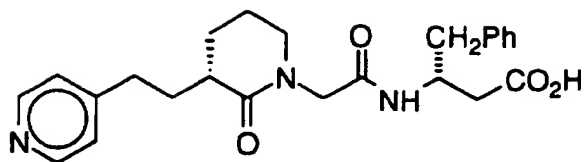
Ethyl N-Boc-3(R)-benzyl β -alanine trifluoroacetate salt (11-2)

To a cold (-10°C) solution of N-Boc-D-Phenylalanine (796 mg, 3 mmol), 4-methylmorpholine (0.4 mL, 3.6 mmol) in ethyl acetate (35 mL), isobutyl chloroformate (0.47 mL, 3.6 mmol) was added. The resultant mixture was stirred at 0°C for 1 h, washed with water, brine, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and filtered. The filtrate was cooled to 0°C, and was treated with an ethereal solution of diazomethane (11 mmol). After stirring at 0°C for 2 h, the cooling bath was removed and excess diazomethane was removed by purging with argon. The resultant solution was concentrated under vacuo. The yellow solid was then dissolved in absolute ethanol (20 mL), and the solution cooled to 0°C. Triethylamine (0.48 mL, 3.6 mmol) and silver benzoate (206 mg, 0.9 mmol) was added, and after a vigorous evolution of gas, the reaction mixture turned black. The resultant mixture was concentrated onto silica gel, and subjected to column chromatography on silica gel eluted with 25% ethyl acetate in hexane. Collection and concentration of appropriate fractions provided the ethyl ester as a white waxy solid.

To a solution of the above product (657 mg) in dichloromethane (10 mL), trifluoroacetic acid (4 mL) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 h, and concentrated under vacuo to give 659 mg (88.2%) of the TFA salt, 11-2.

¹H-NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.3-7.1 (m, 5H), 5.0-4.5 (br s, 3H), 4.15 (q, J=7Hz, 2H), 3.78 (br t, 1H), 3.17 (dd, J=14 & 7Hz, 1H), 2.88 (dd, J=14 & 17Hz, 1H), 2.69 (d, 6Hz, 2H), 1.25 (t, J=7Hz).

- 124 -

11-4

(3(R)-[2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl)acetyl-3(R)-benzyl- β -alanine (11-4)

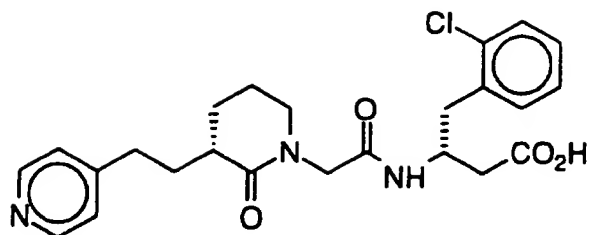
5 To a solution of (R)-quininium [3(R)-[2-(pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl]acetate (9-1) (423 mg, 0.74 mmol), ethyl 3(R)-benzyl β -alanine trifluoroacetate salt 11-2 (260 mg, 0.72 mmol), HOBT (107 mg, 0.79 mmol) and diisopropylethylamine (440 μ L, 2.5 mmol) DMF (8 mL) at rt, EDC (150 mg, 0.78 mmol) was added. After
10 stirring overnight the mixture was concentrated, redissolved in EtOAc, washed with sat. NaHCO₃, water (3x), and brine, dried (MgSO₄), filtered and concentrated. Flash chromatography on silica gel eluting with 3% methanol in chloroform provided the amide ester 11-3.

To a solution 11-3 (126 mg, 0.28 mmol) in methanol (4
15 mL), 1M aq. NaOH (1 mL, 1 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred at rt for 4 H (monitored by tlc), and pH adjusted to 7 by addition of trifluoroacetic acid. The mixture was concentrated and subjected to HPLC on a C-18 column eluting with an acetonitrile-water (0-50% gradient over 50 min). Collection and lyophilization of
20 appropriate fractions provided 11-4.

¹H-NMR (300 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 8.70 (d, J=6.6Hz, 1H), 7.97 (d, J=6.6Hz, 1H), 7.23 (m, 5H), 4.45 (m, 1H), 3.96 (m, 2H), 3.19 (m, 1H), 3.02 (m, 2H), 2.83 (m, 2H), 2.51 (m, 3H), 2.19 (m, 1H), 2.1-1.6 (m, 5H).

25 Analysis calculated for C₂₄H₂₉N₃O₄•1.54 TFA•0.48 H₂O
C, 53.52; H, 5.22; N, 6.91
Found: C, 53.53; H, 5.23; N, 7.12

- 125 -

11-5

(3(R)-[2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl)acetyl-3(R)-2-chlorobenzyl- β -alanine (11-5)

5 Following procedures as described for 11-4, and substituting with N-Boc-D-2-chlorophenylalanine, [3(R)-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl]acetyl-3(R)-2-chlorobenzyl- β -alanine (11-5) was prepared.

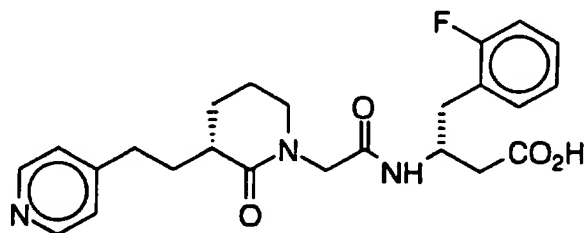
10 ¹H-NMR (300 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 8.71 (d, J=6.6Hz, 1H), 7.98 (d, J=6.6Hz, 1H), 7.23 (m, 4H), 4.60 (m, 1H), 3.94 (m, 2H), 2.55 (m, 3H), 2.18 (m, 1H), 2.1-1.6 (m, 5H).

Analysis calculated for C₂₄H₂₈ClN₃O₄•1.94 TFA•0.28 H₂O

C, 48.94; H, 4.49; N, 6.14

Found: C, 48.94; H, 4.50; N, 6.31

15

11-6

(3(R)-[2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl)acetyl-3(R)-2-fluorobenzyl- β -alanine (11-6)

20 Following procedures as described for 11-4, and substituting with N-Boc-D-2-fluorophenylalanine, [3(R)-[2-(Pyridin-4-

- 126 -

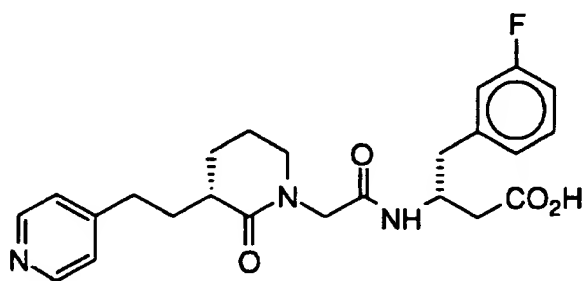
yl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl]acetyl-3(R)-2-fluorobenzyl- β -alanine (11-6)
was prepared.

¹H-NMR (300 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 8.71 (d, J=6.6Hz, 1H), 7.98 (d, J=6.6Hz, 1H), 7.25 (m, 2H), 7.05 (m, 2H), 4.50 (m, 1H), 3.95 (s, 2H),
5 3.19 (m, 1H), 3.10-2.82 (m, 4H), 2.58-2.42 (m, 3H), 2.55 (m, 3H), 2.20 (m, 1H), 2.1-1.6 (m, 5H).

Analysis calculated for C₂₄H₂₈FN₃O₄•1.64 TFA•0.90 H₂O

C, 50.82; H, 4.92; N, 6.52

Found: C, 50.81; H, 4.91; N, 6.71

11-7

[3(R)-[2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl]acetyl-3(R)-3-fluorobenzyl- β -alanine (11-7)

Following procedures as described for 11-4, and
15 substituting with N-Boc-D-3-fluorophenylalanine, [3(R)-[2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl]acetyl-3(R)-3-fluorobenzyl- β -alanine 11-7
was prepared.

¹H-NMR (300 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 8.71 (d, J=6.6 Hz, 1H), 7.98 (d, J=6.6 Hz, 1H), 7.28 (m, 1H), 7.1-6.9 (m, 3H), 4.45 (m, 1H), 3.95 (s, 2H),
20 3.19 (m, 1H), 3.10-2.82 (m, 4H), 2.58-2.42 (m, 3H), 2.55 (m, 3H), 2.20 (m, 1H), 2.1-1.6 (m, 5H).

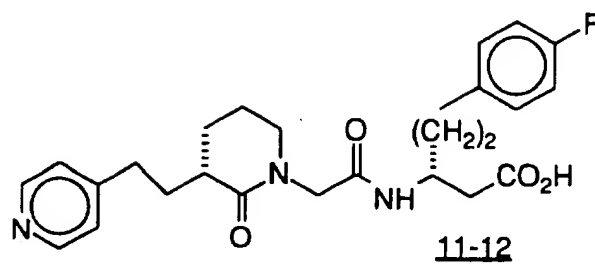
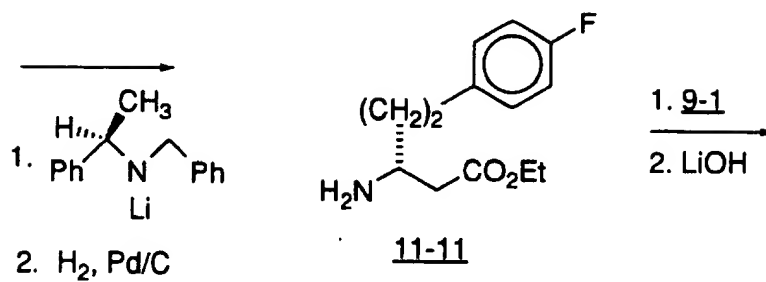
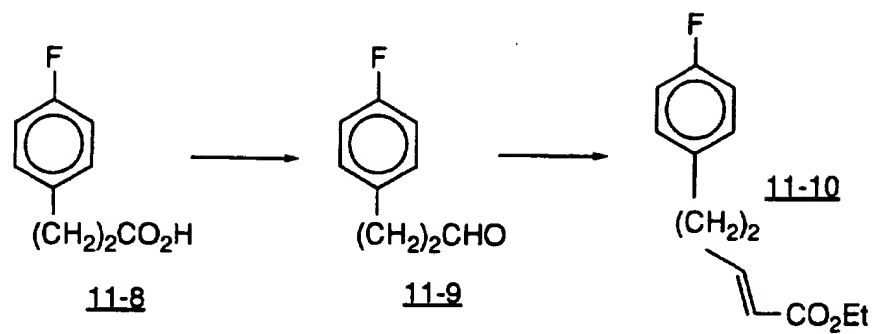
Analysis calculated for C₂₄H₂₈FN₃O₄•1.64 TFA•0.62 H₂O

C, 51.22; H, 4.87; N, 6.57

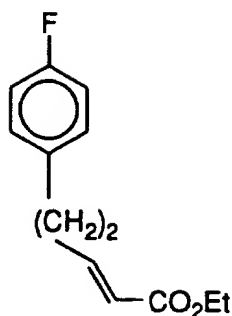
Found: C, 51.23; H, 4.86; N, 6.59

25

- 127 -



- 128 -

11-10Ethyl 5-(4-fluorophenyl)-2(E)-pentenoate (11-10)

To a cold (0°C) solution of 3-(4-fluorophenyl)propionic acid 11-8 (0.84 g, 5 mmol) in ethyl acetate (15 mL), NMM (1.15 mL, 10 mmol), and isobutylchloroformate (0.67 mL, 5 mmol) were added. After stirring for 30 min, N,O-dimethylhydroxylamine HCl (0.51 g, 5.2 mmol) was added, and the reaction mixture was stirred at rt overnight. The resultant mixture was successively washed with water, aq. HCl (0.2 M), brine, and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The solution was filtered and concentrated under vacuo to give the desired amide as a clear colorless oil.

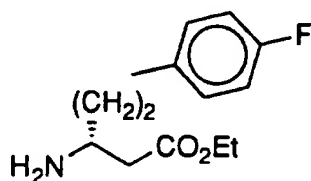
To a cold (-55°C) suspension of LAH (192 mg, 5 mmol) in anhydrous ether (20 mL), a solution of the above amide (1 g, 4.8 mmol) in anhydrous ether was added with the temperature of the reaction kept below -50°C. After addition was completed, the reaction mixture was allowed to warm to 5°C, and then cooled back to -35°C. A saturated aq. solution of potassium hydrogen sulfate (6 mL) was added. The resultant mixture was stirred at rt for 1 h, and filtered through a pad of Celite. The filtrate was washed with aq HCl (0.2 M), brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, and filtered. Concentration of the filtrate under vacuo provided the aldehyde, 11-9.

To a solution of the above aldehyde (0.67 g, 4.4 mmol) in methylene chloride (15 mL), (carbethoxymethylene)triphenylphosphorane (2.29 g, 6.5 mmol) was added, and the reaction mixture was stirred at rt overnight. The resultant mixture was concentrated

- 129 -

onto silica gel and subjected to column chromatography on silica gel eluting with 2:5 ethyl acetate in hexane. Collection and concentration of appropriate fractions provided 0.7 g of the α,β -unsaturated ester, 11-10.

- 5 $^1\text{H-NMR}$ (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.14 (m, 2H), 6.98 (m, 3H), 5.82 (dt, $J=15.6$ & 7 Hz, 1H), 4.18 (q, $J=7.1$ Hz, 2H), 2.73 (t, $J=7$ Hz), 2.51 (q, $J=7$ Hz), 1.28 (t, $J=7.1$ Hz, 3H).

11-11

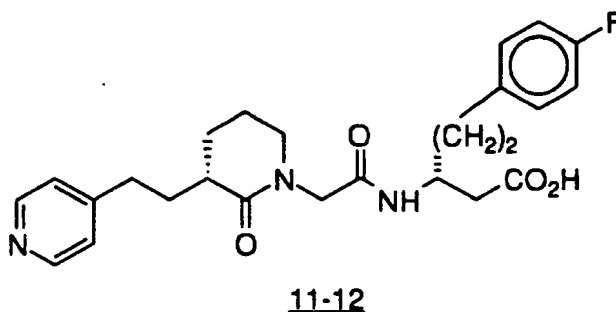
10

Ethyl 3(R)-4-fluorophenylethyl β -alanine (11-11)

- To a cooled (0°C) solution of (R)-(+)- α -methylbenzyl benzyl amine (1.24 g, 5.87 mmol) in anhydrous THF (65 mL), a solution of n-BuLi in hexane (2.5 M, 2.4 mL, 6 mmol) was added. The resultant bright red solution was stirred at 0°C for 20 min, and cooled to -78°C . A solution of ethyl 5-(4-fluorophenyl)-2(E)-pentenoate 11-10 (0.7 g, 3.15 mmol) in THF (12 mL) was added dropwise over a period of 15 min. The resultant yellow solution was stirred at -78°C for 15 min, and was quenched with 6.5 mL saturated aq. ammonium chloride.
- 20 The ethereal solution was washed with brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated under vacuo. The residue was subjected to column chromatography on silica gel eluting with 15% ethyl acetate in hexane. Collection and concentration of appropriate fractions provided the desired bisbenzyl alanine as a clear colorless oil.
- 25 A mixture of the bisbenzyl alanine (300 mg, 0.69 mmol), glacial acetic acid (0.2 mL, 3.5 mmol), 44 mg of 10% palladium on charcoal, and methanol (50 mL) was subjected to an atmosphere of hydrogen gas at 50 psi on a Parr hydrogenator for 17 h. The resultant mixture was filtered through a pad of Celite and concentrated under

- 130 -

vacuo to provide quantitatively ethyl 3(R)-4-fluorophenylethyl β -alanine 11-11 as an acetate salt.



5

[3(R)-[2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl]acetyl-3(R)-4-fluorophenylethyl- β -alanine (11-12)

Following procedures as described for 11-4, and substituting with ethyl 3(R)-4-fluorophenylethyl β -alanine 11-11, [3(R)-[2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl]acetyl-3(R)-4-fluorophenylethyl- β -alanine (11-12) was prepared.

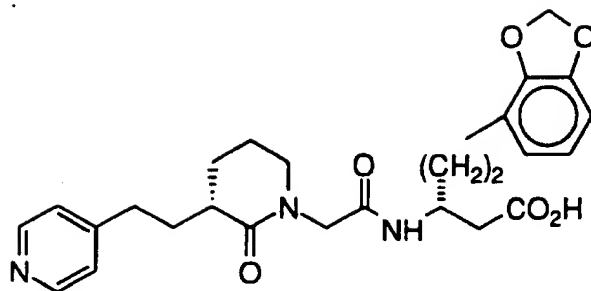
¹H-NMR (300 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 8.65 (d, J=6.3 Hz, 1H), 8.01 (d, 8.6 Hz, 1H), 7.92 (d, J=6.3 Hz, 1H), 7.19 (m, 2H), 6.93 (m, 2H), 4.22 (m, 1H), 4.19 (d, J=16 Hz, 1H), 3.83 (d, J=16 Hz, 1H), 3.49 (m, 1H), 3.35 (m, 1H), 3.01 (m, 2H), 2.72-2.45 (m, 5H), 2.22-1.73 (m, 9H).

Analysis calculated for C₂₅H₃₀FN₃O₄•1.23 TFA•0.95 H₂O

C, 53.81; H, 5.45; N, 6.86

Found: C, 53.81; H, 5.45; N, 6.82

- 131 -

11-13

[3(R)-[2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl]acetyl-3(R)-3,4-methylenedioxyphenylethyl-β-alanine (11-13)

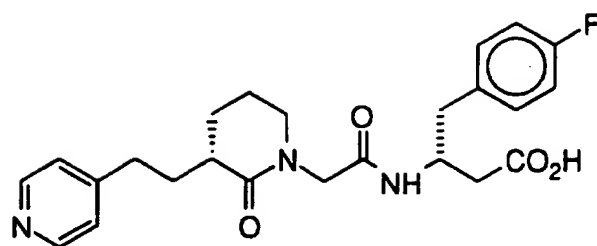
- Following procedures substantially similar to those described for 11-4 and 11-12, and substituting with 3-(3,4-methylenedioxyphenyl)propionic acid, [3(R)-[2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl]acetyl-3(R)-3,4-methylenedioxyphenylethyl-β-alanine (11-13) was prepared.

- ¹H-NMR (300 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 8.65 (d, J=6.6 Hz, 1H), 8.01 (d, 8.6 Hz, 1H), 7.94 (d, J=6.6 Hz, 1H), 6.69 (br s, 1H), 6.65 (br s, 2H), 5.85 (s, 2H), 4.22 (m, 1H), 4.21 (d, J=16 Hz, 1H), 3.81 (d, J=16 Hz, 1H), 3.50 (m, 1H), 3.02 (m, 2H), 2.7-2.4 (m, 5H), 2.22-1.73 (m, 9H).

Analysis calculated for C₂₆H₃₁N₃O₆•1.30 TFA•0.76 H₂O

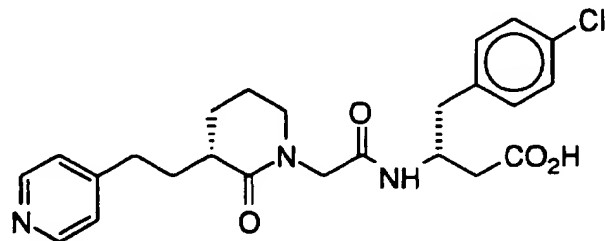
- C, 53.39; H, 5.30; N, 6.53
 Found: C, 53.38; H, 5.29; N, 6.60

- 132 -

11-14

[3(R)-[2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl)acetyl-4-fluorobenzyl-
 β -alanine (11-14)

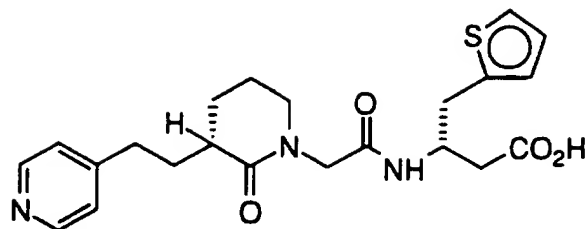
5 Following procedures substantially similar to those
described for 11-4, and substituting with N-Boc-D-4-fluoro-
phenylalanine, 11-14 was prepared.

11-15

10 [3(R)-[2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl)acetyl-4-chlorobenzyl-
 β -alanine (11-15)

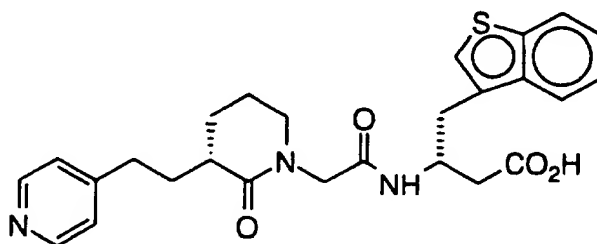
15 Following procedures substantially similar to those
described for 11-4, and substituting with N-Boc-3(R)-4-chloro-
phenylalanine, 11-15 was prepared.

- 133 -

11-16

[3(R)-[2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl]acetyl-3(R)-3-(2-thienylmethyl)-β-alanine (11-16)

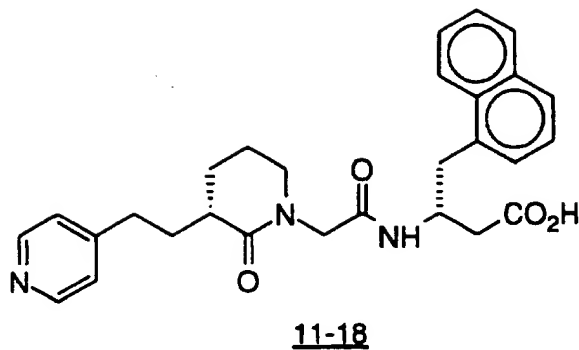
- 5 Following procedures substantially similar to those described for 11-4, and substituting with N-Boc-3(R)-(2-thienylmethyl)-β-alanine, 11-16 was prepared.

11-17

10 [3(R)-[2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl]acetyl-3(R)-3-benzylthienyl)-β-alanine (11-17)

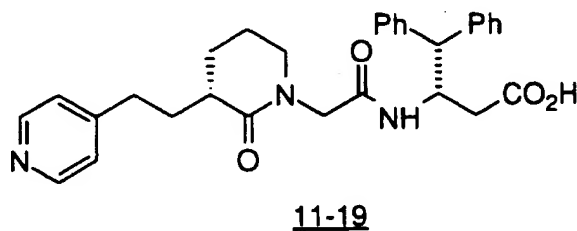
- 15 Following procedures substantially similar to those described for 11-4, and substituting with N-Boc-3(R)-(3-benzothieryl)-β-alanine, 11-17 was prepared.

- 134 -



[3(R)-[2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl]acetyl-3(R)-(1-naphthyl)-β-alanine (11-18)

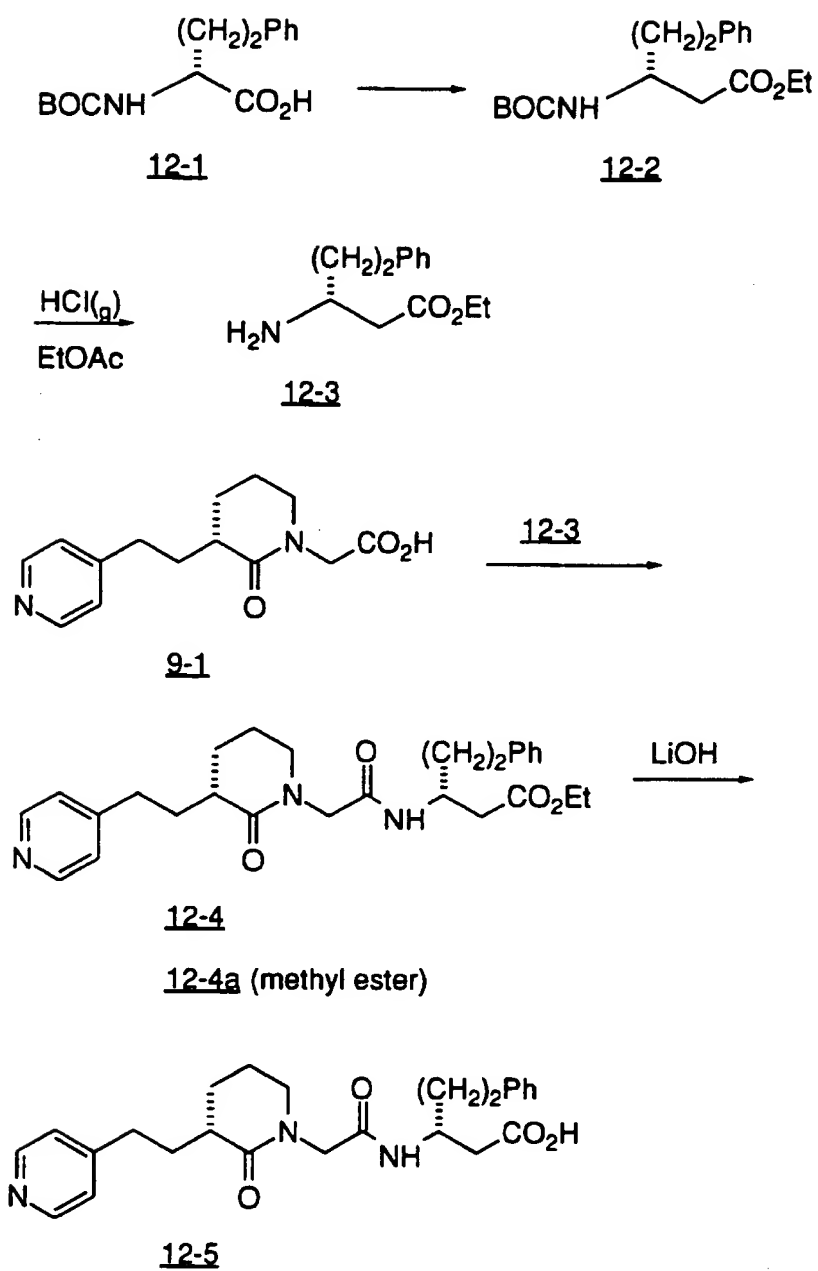
5 Following procedures substantially similar to those described for 11-4, and substituting with N-Boc-3(R)-(1-naphthyl)-β-alanine, 11-18 was prepared.



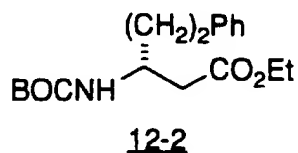
10 [3(R)-[2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl]acetyl-3(R)-(1,1-diphenylmethyl)-β-alanine (11-19)

15 Following procedures substantially similar to those used for 11-4, and substituting with N-Boc-3(R)-(1,1-diphenylmethyl)-β-alanine, 11-19 was prepared.

- 135 -

SCHEME 12

- 136 -

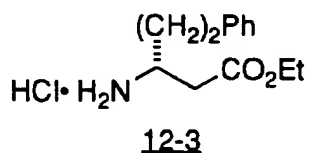


Ethyl N-Boc 3(R)-[2-(phenyl)ethyl]-β-alanine (12-2)

5 Following procedures substantially similar to those used for 4-4, and substituting with N-BOC-D-homophenylalanine, 12-2 was prepared.

¹H-NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.25 (m, 5H), 6.43 (d, J=7.2Hz, 1H), 4.23 (m, 1H), 4.05 (q, J=8Hz, 2H), 2.72 (m, 2H), 2.50 (d,d, J=5, 15Hz, 1H), 2.43 (d,d, J=15, 7Hz, 1H), 1.73 (m, 2H), 1.23 (t, J=8Hz, 3H).

10

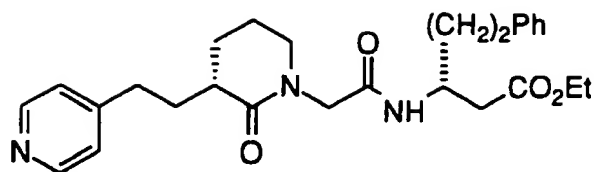


Ethyl 3(R)-[2-(phenyl)ethyl]-β-alanine hydrochloride (12-3)

15 Treatment of 12-2 in EtOAc with HCl gas at -78° as described for 4-5 gave 12-3.

¹H-NMR (300 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 7.25 (m, 5H), 4.15 (q, J=8Hz, 2H), 3.24 (m, 1H), 2.72 (m, 2H), 2.51 (d,d, J=5,15Hz, 1H), 2.42 (d,d, J=7.3, 15Hz, 1H), 1.73 (m, 2H), 1.23 (t, J=8Hz, 3H).

- 137 -

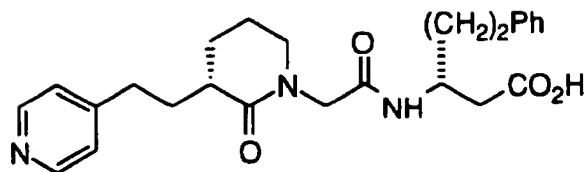
12-4

[3(R-(-)-[2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl)acetyl-3(R)-[2-(phenyl)ethyl]-β-alanine ethyl ester (12-4)

- 5 Pyridine acid 9-1 (320 mg, 1.20 mmol) and, Ethyl 3(R)-[2-(Phenyl)ethyl]-β-alanine hydrochloride 12-3 (300 mg, 1.38 mmol, prepared from N-Boc-D-homophenylalanine by the route previously described for ethyl 3(R)-methyl-β-alanine hydrochloride) were dissolved 4 ml of anhydrous DMF along with HOBT (162 mg, 1.20
- 10 mmol), and EDC (230 mg, 1.2 mmol) and Et₃N (176 μl, 1.27 mmol). After stirring at room temperature for 14 h, the reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate (100 ml) and washed successively with H₂O (4 x 100 ml), sat. NaHCO₃ and brine (100 ml each) then dried over NaSO₄, filtered and evaporated. Flash chromatography of the residue
- 15 afforded 12-4 as colorless glass.
¹H-NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.46 (d, J=6.0 Hz, 2H), 7.25 (m, 5H), 7.18 (d, J=6.0 Hz, 2H), 6.98 (d, J=8.5 Hz, 1H), 4.30 (m, 1H), 4.16-4.05 (m, 2H), 3.41 (m, 2H), 2.95-2.50 (m, 6H), 2.33 (m, 1H), 2.08-1.83 (m, 5H), 1.20 (t, J=8 Hz, 3H).

20

- 138 -

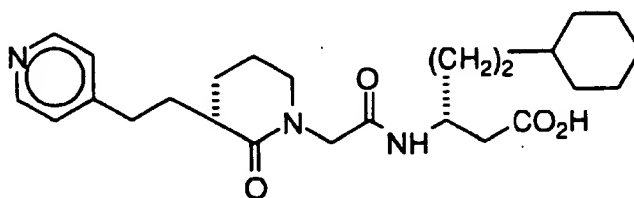
**12-5**

[3(R)-[2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl]acetyl-3(R)-[2-(phenyl)ethyl]-β-alanine trifluoroacetate (**12-5**)

5 **12-4** was hydrolyzed with 1N LiOH in aqueous methanol and isolated by preparative reverse phase hplc to afford the acid **12-5** as its TFA salt.

¹H-NMR (300 MHz, D₂O) δ 8.46 (d, J=6.0 Hz, 2H), 7.65 (d, J=6.0 Hz, 2H), 7.15 (m, 5H), 4.04 (m, 1H), 3.82 (d, J=17.1 Hz, 1H), 3.74 (d, J=17.1 Hz, 1H), 3.21 (m, 2H), 2.80 (m, 2H), 2.55-2.26 (m, 4H), 2.33 (m, 1H), 2.08-1.83 (m, 6H).

Following procedures substantially similar to those used for **12-5**, the following compounds were prepared.

**12-6**

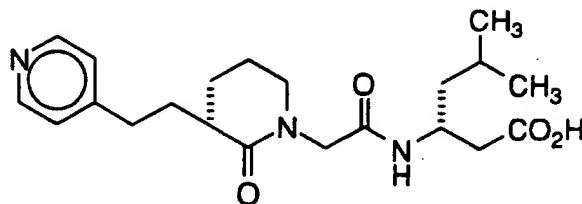
15

3(R)-[2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl]acetyl-3(R)-[2-(cyclohexyl)ethyl]-β-alanine (**12-6**)

¹H-NMR (300 MHz, D₂O) δ 8.42 (d, J=6.0 Hz, 2H), 7.65 (d, J=6.0 Hz, 2H), 3.93 (m, 1H), 3.81 (m, 2H), 3.21 (m, 2H), 2.80 (m, 2H), 2.46 (m, 3H), 2.01 (m, 1H), 1.80-1.20 (m, 12H), 1.01 (m, 6H), 6.23 (m, 2H).

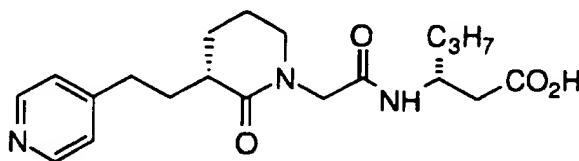
20

- 139 -

12-7

3(R)-[2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl]acetyl-3(R)-[2-(methylpropyl)]-β-alanine (12-7)

- 5 ¹H-NMR (300 MHz, D₂O) δ 8.48 (d, J=6Hz, 2H), 7.76 (d, J=2.6 Hz, 2H), 4.57 (m, 1H), 3.81 (m, 2H), 3.25 (m, 2H), 2.85 (t, J=8.3 Hz, 2H), 2.42 (d,d, J=5, 15 Hz, 1H), 2.23 (m, 3H), 2.00 (m, 1H), 1.83 (m, 2H), 1.61 (m, 2H), 1.43 (m, 2H), 1.18 (m, 1H), 0.73 (m, 6H).

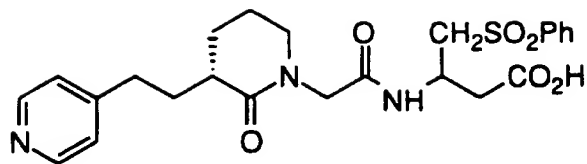
12-8

10

3(R)-[2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl]acetyl-3(R)-propyl]-β-alanine (12-8)

- 15 ¹H-NMR (300 MHz, D₂O) δ 8.45 (d, J=6.3Hz, 2H), 7.76 (d, J=6.3 Hz, 2H), 4.04 (m, 1H), 3.84 (m, 2H), 3.84 (m, 2H), 3.21 (m, 3H), 2.82 (t, J=7.8 Hz, 2H), 2.41 (d,d, J=5, 5 Hz, 1H), 2.23 (m, 3H), 2.01 (m, 1H), 1.83 (m, 2H), 1.65 (m, 2H), 1.36 (m, 2H), 1.11 (m, 2H), 0.69 (t, J=7.8 Hz, 3H).

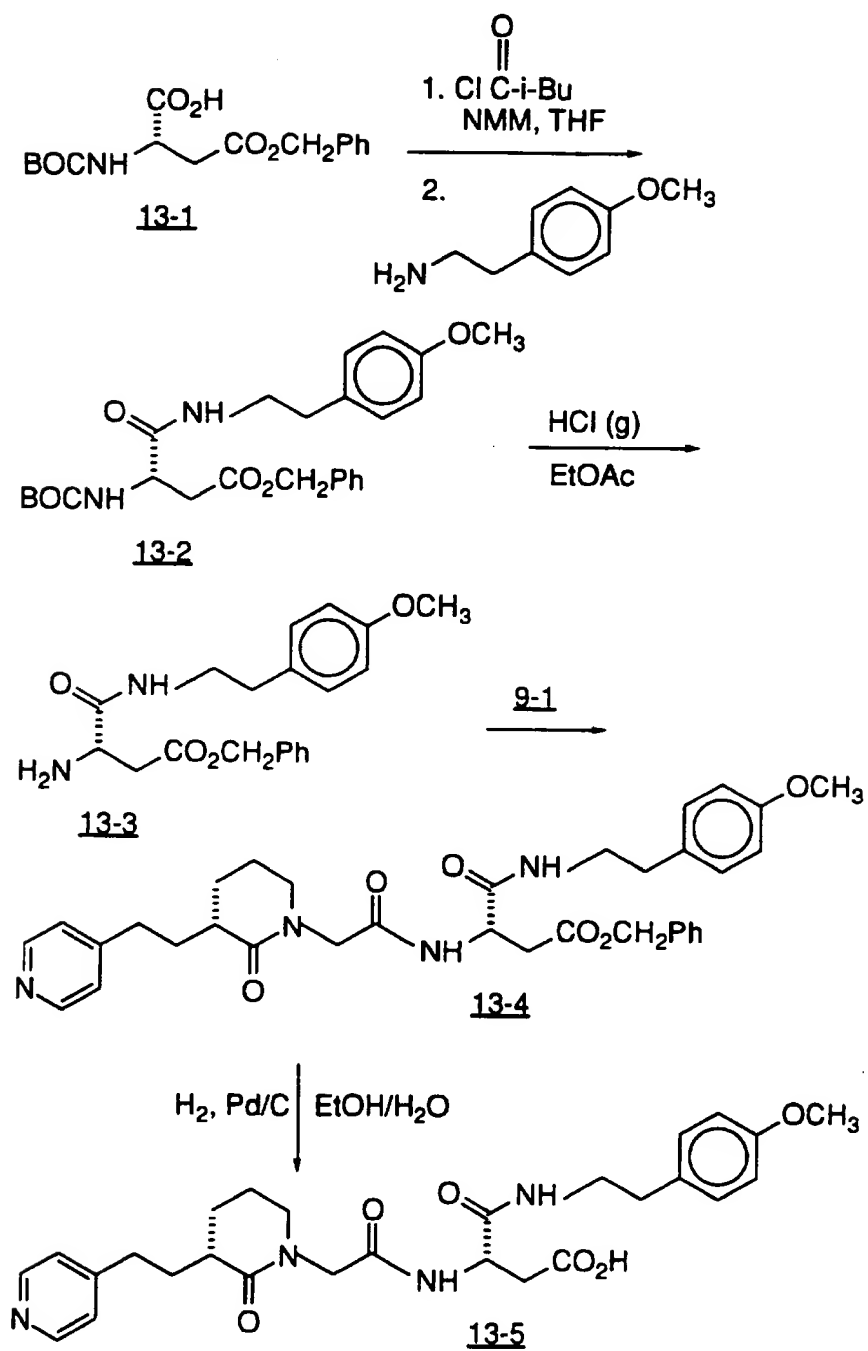
- 140 -

**12-9**

3-[2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-ylacetyl-3-phenylsulfonyl-methyl)-β-alanine (12-9)

- 5 ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 8.72 (d, J=5.8 Hz, 2H), 7.96-7.6 (m, 8H), 4.34 (m, 1H), 3.61 (m, 2H), 3.53 (t, J=2.75 Hz, 2H), 3.15 (m, 2H), 2.85 (t, J=7.5 Hz, 2H), 2.51 (m, 3H), 2.26 (m, 1H), 2.15 (m, 1H), 1.93 (m, 1H), 1.80 (m, 1H), 1.73 (m, 1H), 1.52 (m, 1H).

- 141 -

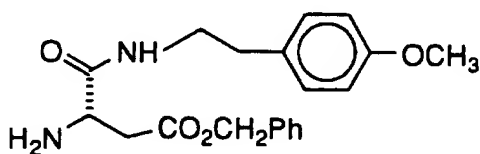
SCHEME 13

- 142 -

N-Boc-L-Aspartyl- α -[2-(4-methoxyphenyl)ethylamino]- β -benzyl ester (13-2)

Isobutyl chloroformate (1.36 ml, 10 mmol) was added to a -15° solution of commercially available N-Boc-L-aspartic acid β -benzyl ester (2.33 g, 10 mmol), and NMM (1.08 ml, 0 mmol), in THF (50 ml). The resulting mixture was stirred at -15° for 30 min then a solution of 4-methoxyphenethyl amine (1.51 g, 10 mmol) in 5 ml of THF was added dropwise and the mixture warmed to room temperature. After 2.5 h, the precipitated NMM hydrochloride was removed by filtration and the resulting solution was evaporated. The yellow residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate (100 ml) and washed with 10% KHSO₄, sat. NaHCO₃, and brine (50 ml each) to give 13-2 which was purified by recrystallization from ethyl acetate/hexanes (1:4).

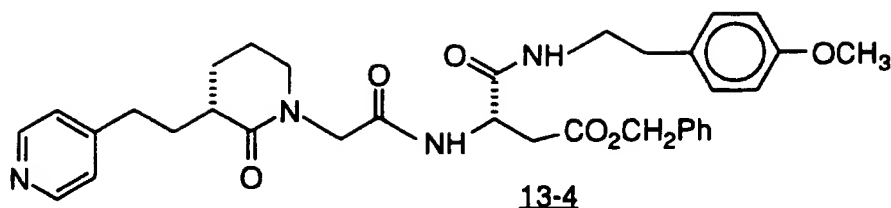
¹H-NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.38 (m, 5H), 7.15 (d, J=8.5Hz, 2H), 6.85 (d, J=8.5Hz, 2H), 6.53 (t, J=4.9Hz, 1H), 5.62 (d, J=8Hz, 1H), 5.15 (m, 2H), 4.48 (m, 2H), 3.81 (s, 3H), 3.51 (m, 2H), 3.18 (d,d J=1.3Hz, 6Hz, 1H), 2.79 (t, J=7Hz, 2H), 2.65 (d,d J=1.9Hz, 6Hz, 1H), 1.40 (s, 9H).

13-3L-Aspartyl- α -[2-(4-methoxyphenyl)ethylamino]- β -benzyl ester (13-3)

A solution of 13-2 in ethyl acetate was deprotected and treated with anhydrous HCl gas at 0° to afford 13-3 as its hydrochloride salt.

¹H-NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 8.61 (t, J=4.9Hz, 1H), 8.31 (br s, 3H), 7.38 (m, 5H), 7.15 (d, J=8.5Hz, 2H), 6.83 (d, J=8.5Hz, 2H), 5.16 (m, 2H), 4.08 (m, 1H), 3.71 (s, 3H), 3.21 (m, 2H), 2.86 (m, 2H), 3.63 (t, J=7.3Hz, 2H).

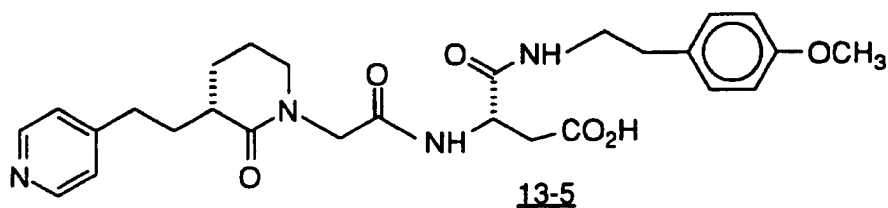
- 143 -



3-(R)-(-)-[2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl]acetyl-(S)-aspartyl α -
[2-(4-methoxyphenyl)ethyl]amide benzyl ester (13-4)

5 Amine 13-3 was coupled to pyridine acid 9-1 as described
 for 6-4 to afford 13-4 after chromatography on silica gel (10%
 CH₃OH/ethyl acetate).

10 ¹H-NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.45 (d, J=6Hz, 2H), 7.38 (m, 5H), 7.31
 (d, J=7.0Hz, 1H), 7.18 (d, J=6Hz, 2H), 7.14 (d, J=8.5Hz, 2H), 7.01 (t,
 J=4.9Hz, 1H), 6.80 (d, J=8.5Hz, 2H), 5.15 (d, J=12Hz, 1H), 5.08 (d,
 J=12Hz, 1H), 4.81 (m, 1H), 3.88 (m, 2H), 3.78 (s, 3H), 3.6-3.15 (m,
 6H), 2.8-2.6 (m, 6H).



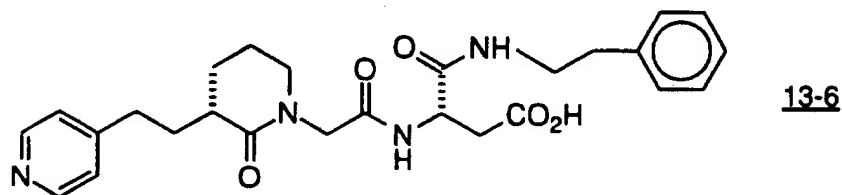
15 3-(R)-[2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl]acetyl-aspartyl α -[2-
(4)methoxyphenyl)ethyl]amide (13-5)

20 Benzyl ester 13-4 was dissolved in 50 ml of 50% aqueous
 ethanol and treated with 10% Pd/C (15 mg). The mixture was stirred
 under a H₂ atmosphere for 12 h, then filtered through celite and
 concentrated to give 13-5 as a white crystalline solid. Mp = 203-204°.
¹H-NMR (300 MHz, D₂O) δ 8.45 (d, J=6Hz, 2H), 7.25 (d, J=6Hz, 2H),
 7.14 (d, J=8.5Hz, 2H), 6.80 (d, J=8.5Hz, 2H), 4.36 (m, 1H), 3.88 (m,
 2H), 3.76 (s, 3H), 3.5-3.15 (m, 6H), 2.8-2.6 (m, 6H).

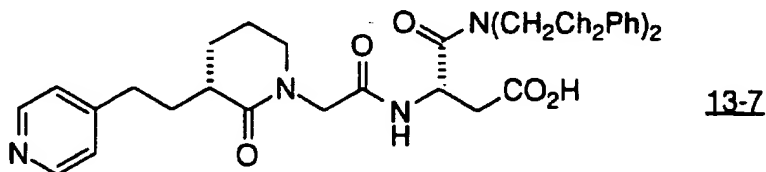
25

- 144 -

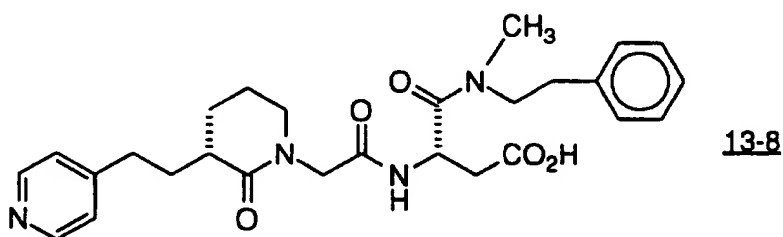
Following procedures substantially similar to those used for 13-5, the following compounds were prepared.



- 5 3-(R)-[2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl]acetyl-aspartyl-α-[2-phenyl)ethyl]amide (13-6)

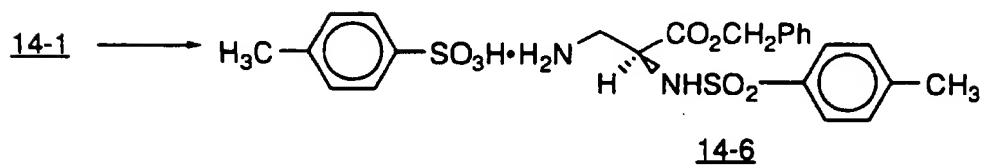
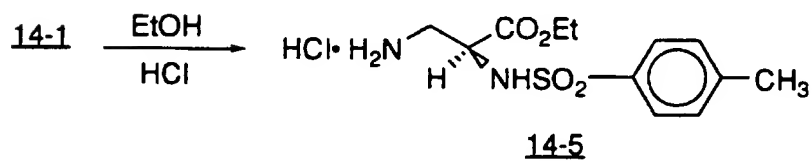
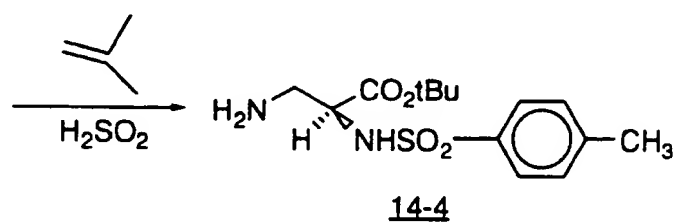
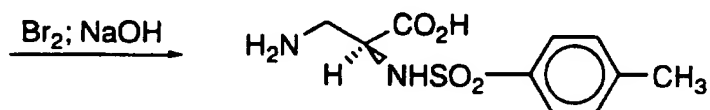
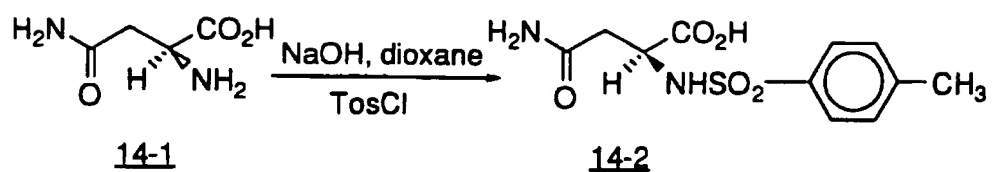


- 10 3-(R)-[2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidinon-1-yl]acetyl-aspartyl-α-[bis-2-phenyl)ethyl]amide (13-7)

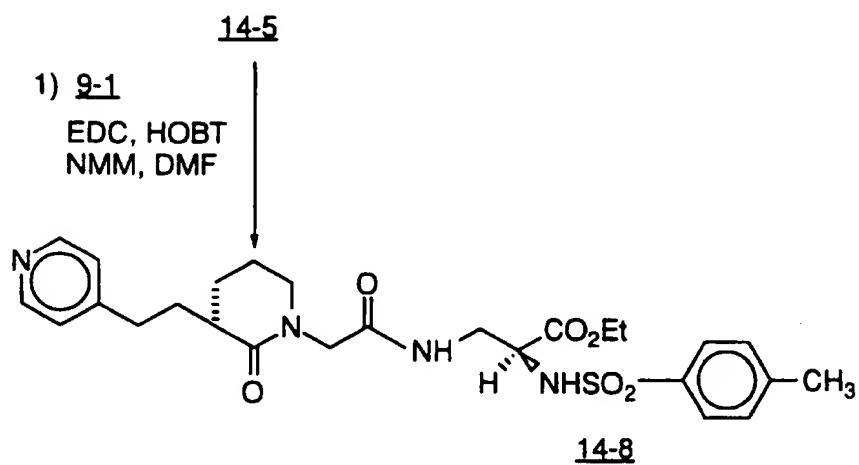
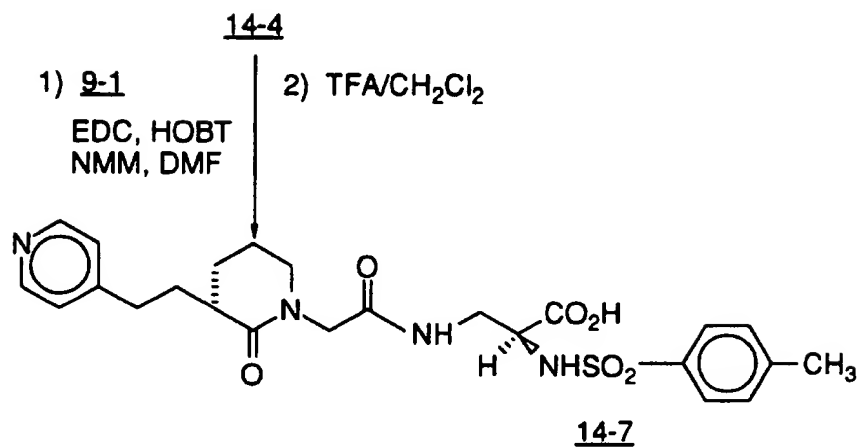


- 15 3-(R)-[2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl]acetyl-aspartyl α-[N-methyl-N-2(phenyl)ethyl]amide (13-8)

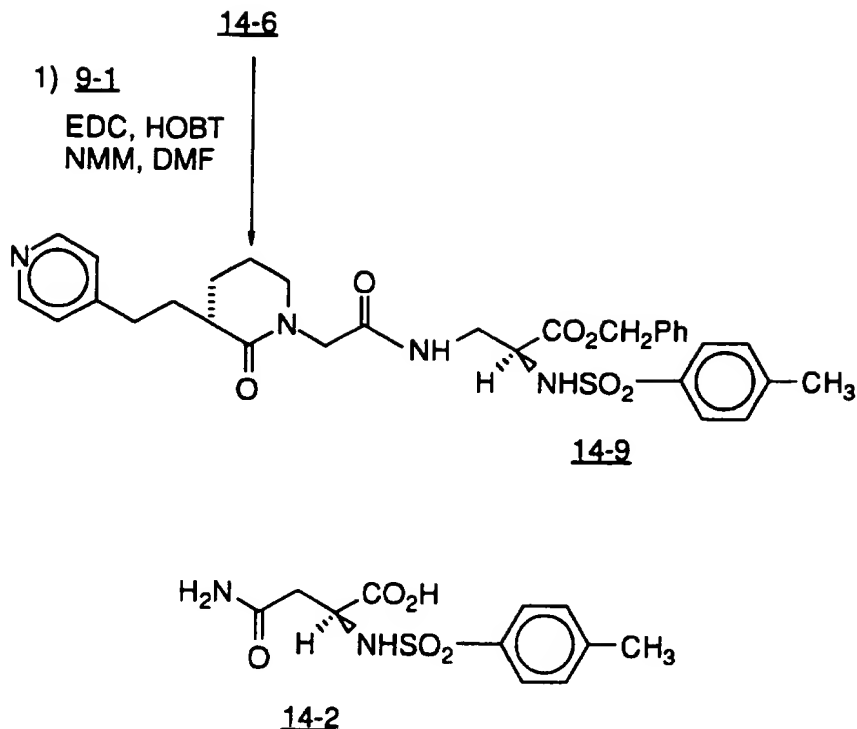
- 145 -

SCHEME 14

- 146 -

SCHEME 14 CONTINUED

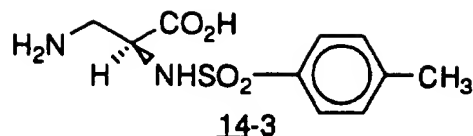
- 147 -



5 N-p-Toluenesulfonyl-L-asparagine (14-2)

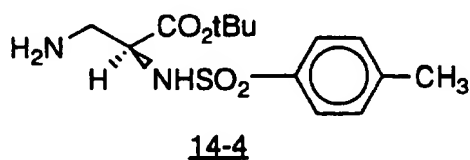
- L-Asparagine (10.0 g, 75.7 mmol) was placed in a 500 mL round bottom flask equipped with a magnetic stir bar and an addition funnel. 1N Sodium hydroxide (170 mL, 166.5 mmol) was added along with 50 mL dioxane. p-Toluenesulfonyl chloride (15.88 g, 83.27 mmol) dissolved in dioxane (50 mL) was added to the reaction mixture with vigorous stirring. The reaction mixture was then stirred for 2 h at room temperature, cooled to 0°C, and acidified to pH 2-3 with hydrochloric acid (conc.). The desired product 14-2 formed as a white crystalline solid (20.3 g, 94%) that was collected by filtration.
- 15 TLC R_f = 0.55 (10:0.1 CH₃OH:NH₄OH); ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 7.91 (d, J=8.79Hz, 1H), 7.64 (d, 8.06Hz, 2H), 7.32 (s, d (overlapping), J=8.06Hz, 3H), 6.87 (s, br, 1H), 4.03 (m, 1H), 3.32 (s, H₂O), 2.49 (m, 1H), 2.43 (d, d, J=7.08, 15.38Hz, 1H), 2.35 (s, 3H), 2.21 (d, d, J=6.11, 15.38Hz, 1H).

- 148 -



2(S)-(p-Toluenesulfonylamino)-3-aminopropionic acid (14-3)

- Bromine (5.03 mL, 97.5 mmol) was added to a chilled
 5 solution (-15°C) of sodium hydroxide (21 g, 525 mmol) in water (300 mL) at such a rate as to keep the temperature below 0°C. The solution was mixed for 10 min, then a cold (0°C) solution of N-p-toluene-sulfonyl-L-asparagine (14-2) (21.5 g, 75.0 mmol) in 40 mL of 10% NaOH was added in a single portion to the sodium hypobromite
 10 solution. This mixture was stirred with cooling for 20 min, then placed in an oil bath and heated at 80-90°C for 40 min. The solution was then cooled in an ice bath and adjusted to pH 7 by adding hydrochloric acid (conc.) dropwise. The resulting white solid was isolated by vacuum filtration then dried in a vacuum oven to afford 14-3 (14.2 g, 73.6%).
 15 TLC R_f = 0.40 (10:0.1 CH₃OH:NH₄OH); ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 8.2-7.2 (br, 2H, (NH, COOH)), 7.70 (d, J=8.18Hz, 2H), 7.38 (8.18Hz, 2H), 3.7-3.0 (br, 2H, (NH₂, H₂O)), 3.12 (q, J=4.76Hz, 1H), 2.99 (d, d, J=4.64, 11.96Hz, 1H), 2.79 (d, d, J=9.52, 11.96Hz, 1H), 2.36 (s, 3H).



20

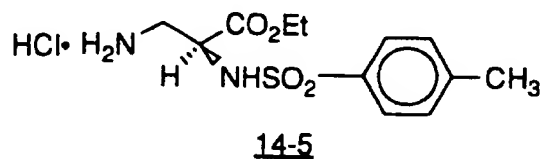
tert.-Butyl 2(S)-(p-toluenesulfonylamino)-3-aminopropionic acid (14-4)

- Acid 14-3 (5.0 g, 19.4 mmol) was suspended in dioxane
 25 (100 ml) in a 1-L pressure bottle. The bottle was cooled to -15° and isobutylene (100 ml) was condensed into the dioxane. Concentrated H₂SO₄ (5 ml) was added and the bottle sealed and stirred at room

- 149 -

temperature for 36 h. The bottle was opened and the excess isobutylene carefully vented. The solution was diluted with ethyl acetate (200 ml) and washed with 1N NaOH (200 ml). The organic layer was dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered and evaporated to give 14-4 as a white crystalline solid.

¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.68 (d, J=8.18Hz, 2H), 7.35 (J=8.18Hz, 2H), 3.85 (m, 1H), 2.99 (m, 2H), 2.32 (s, 3H), 1.38 (s, 9H).

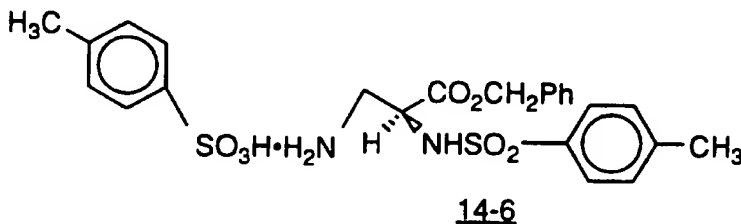


10

Ethyl 2(S)-(p-toluenesulfonylamino)-3-aminopropionic hydrochloride (14-5)

14-3 (5.0 g, 19.4 mmol) was dissolved in 50 ml anhydrous ethanol. HCl gas was introduced at a rate sufficient to produce a gentle reflux. After 30 min the gas introduction was halted and the solution heated at reflux for 2.5 h, then evaporated and the residue crystallized from ethanol ether to afford 14-5 as a white crystalline solid.

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 7.71 (d, J=8.1Hz, 2H), 7.35 (d, J=8.1Hz, 2H), 4.18 (m, 2H), 3.91 (m, 1H), 2.96 (m, 2H), 2.31 (s, 3H), 0.89 (t, J=7.8Hz, 3H).

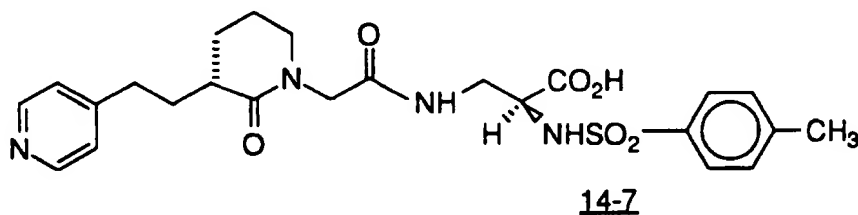


2(S)-(p-Toluenesulfonylamino)-3-aminopropionic acid benzyl ester toluene sulfonate (14-6)

- 150 -

14-3 (5.0 g, 19.4 mmol) was suspended in 150 ml anhydrous benzene along with benzyl alcohol (10 ml, 97 mmol), and p-toluene sulfonic acid mono hydrate (3.87 g, 20.4 mmol). The mixture was refluxed until the theoretical amount of water had collected in a Dean-Stark trap (8.5 h). The resulting solution was cooled and 100 ml anhydrous ether added giving 14-6 as a white solid.

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 7.81 (d, J=8.5Hz, 2H), 7.71 (d, J=8.5Hz, 2H), 7.43 (d, J=8.5Hz, 2H), 7.31 (d, J=8.5Hz, 2H), 7.28 (m, 5H); 4.98 (m, 2H), 3.91 (m, 1H), 2.89 (m, 2H), 2.35 (s, 3H), 2.31 (s, 2H).

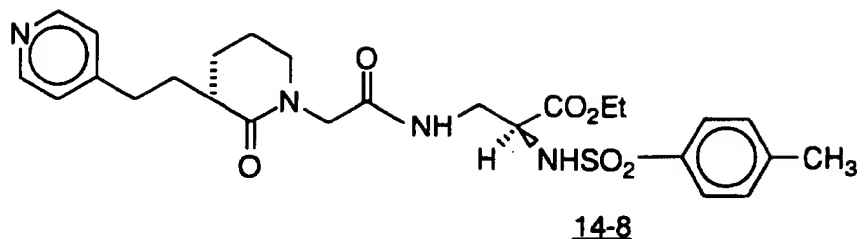


3-(R-(-)-[2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidinon-1-yl)acetyl-2(S)-(p-toluenesulfonylamino)-3-aminopropionic acid (14-7)

Pyridine acid 9-1 was coupled to amine 14-4 using EDC and HOBt. The product was purified by flash chromatography, then the tert. butyl ester removed by treatment with TFA/CH₂Cl₂ (1:4). The resulting TFA salt 14-7 was isolated by preparative hplc.

¹H NMR (300 MHz, D₂O) δ 8.45 (d, J=6Hz, 2H), 7.63 (d, J=7.5Hz, 2H), 7.14 (d, J=7.5Hz, 2H), 7.18 (d, J=6Hz, 2H), 4.15 (d, J=17Hz, 1H), 3.95 (d, J=17Hz, 1H), 3.86 (m, 1H), 3.6-3.2 (m, 6H), 2.8 (m, 2H), 2.4-2.28 (m, 2H), 2.27 (s, 3H), 2.1-1.8 (m, 6H).

- 151 -



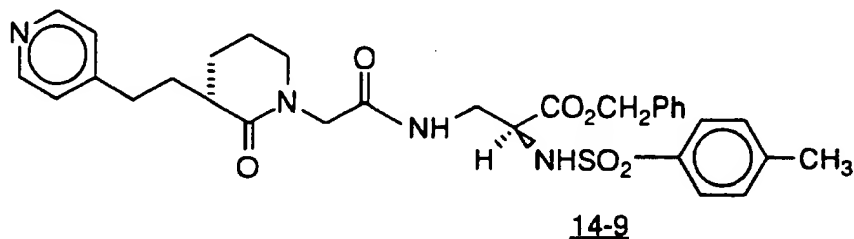
Ethyl-3-(R)-(-)-[2-(pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidinon-1-yl]acetyl-2(S)-(p-toluene sulfonylamino)-3-aminopropionic acid (14-8)

5

Prepared from 9-1 and 14-5 as described per 14-7.

¹H NMR (300 MHz, D₂O) δ 8.44 (d, J=6.3Hz, 2H), 7.76 (d, J=6.3Hz, 2H), 7.53 (d, J=7.5Hz, 2H), 7.25 (d, J=7.5Hz, 2H), 3.95 (t, J=6.8Hz, 1H), 3.76 (m, 2H), 3.63 (m, 2H), 3.40 (d,d, J=4, 14Hz, 1H), 3.25 (d,d, J=5, 14Hz, 1H), 3.15 (m, 2H), 2.83 (t, J=7.6Hz, 2H), 2.30 (m, 1H), 2.23 (s, 3H), 2.01 (m, 1H), 1.9-1.48 (m, 5H), 0.85 (t, J=7.5Hz, 3H).

10



3-(R)-(-)-[2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperon-1-yl]acetate-2(S)-(p-toluenesulfonylamino)-3-aminopropionic acid benzyl ester (14-9)

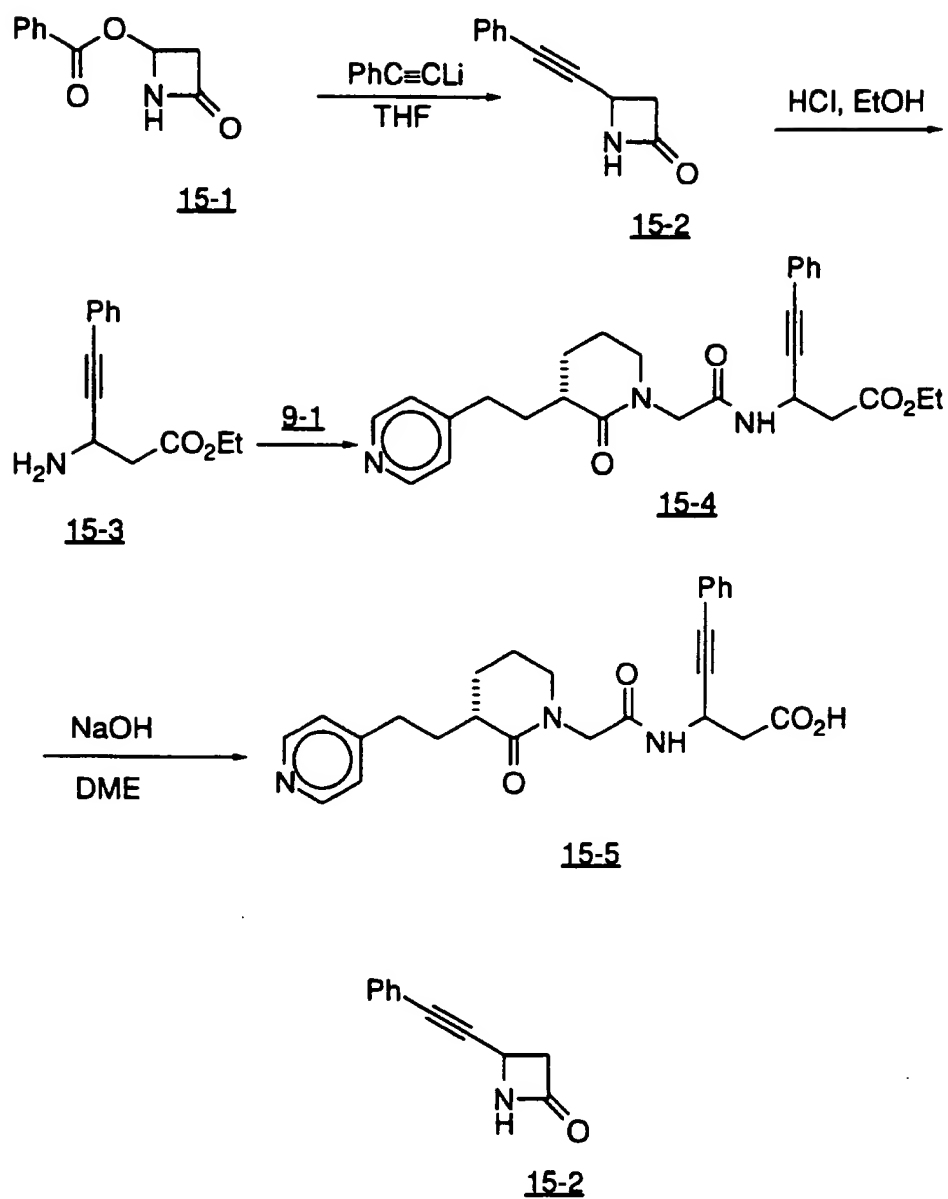
15

Prepared from 9-1 and 14-6 as described above.

¹H NMR (300 MHz, D₂O) δ 8.38 (d, J=6.3Hz, 2H), 7.68 (d, J=6.3Hz, 2H), 7.48 (d, 7.5Hz, 2H), 7.28 (m, 7H), 4.89 (m, 2H), 3.95 (m, 1H), 3.78 (m, 2H), 3.63 (m, 2H), 3.40 (m, 1H), 3.35 (m, 1H), 3.15 (m, 2H), 2.83 (m, 2H), 2.28 (m, 1H), 2.21 (s, 2H), 2.01 (m, 1H), 1.83-1.5 (m, 5H).

20

- 152 -

SCHEME 15

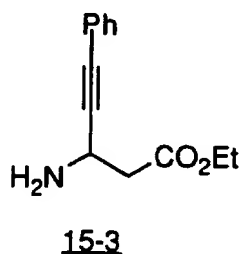
5

3(R,S)-Phenylethynylazetidinone (15-2)

To a 500 mL, three necked round bottomed flash with a stirring bar, low temperature thermometer, argon inlet and a septum

- 153 -

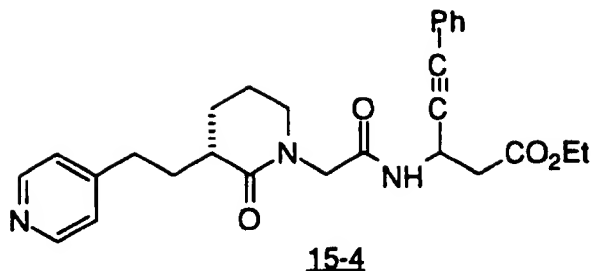
was added dry THF (100 mL) and ethynylbenzene (60 mmol, 6.1 mL). This solution was cooled to -78°C and n-butyllithium (60 mmol, 24 mL of a 2.5 M solution in hexane) was added with a syringe at such a rate that the temperature was maintained below -50°C . When the addition
5 was complete, the solution was aged 30 min then a solution of 3(R,S)-benzoylazetidinone (15 mmol, 2.87 g) in THF (50 mL) was added slowly with a syringe, maintaining the temperature below -60°C . The resulting solution was aged 1 h at -78°C then warmed to 0°C . The
10 reaction was quenched at 0°C by addition of saturated, aqueous NH_4Cl solution. The mixture was diluted with EtOAc and the layers were separated. The organic phase was washed with H_2O and brine. Drying (MgSO_4), filtration and removal of the solvents *in vacuo* gave 3(R,S)-phenylethynylazetidinone (15-2) as a crystalline solid, which was used in
15 Step B without further purification.



Ethyl 3-amino-5-phenyl-4-pentynoate (15-3)

To a 25 mL round bottomed flask equipped with a stirring
20 bar and a stopper was added 3-phenylethynylazetidinone (15-2) (10.5 mmol, 1.80 g) and ethanolic HCl (100 mL of a 2.5 M solution). This solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 18 h. The ethanolic HCl was removed *in vacuo* and the residue was dissolved in a minimal amount of H_2O . This solution was made basic with NaHCO_3 solution
25 and extracted with EtOAc. The combined EtOAc extracts were washed with brine, dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was chromatographed on silica gel (100 g) using ammonia saturated CHCl_3 as eluant to afford 15-3.

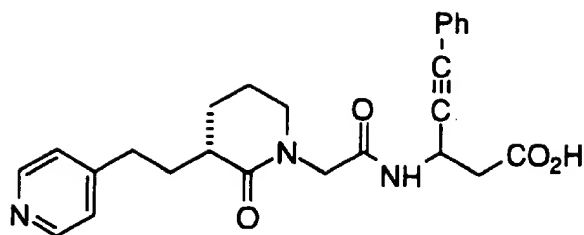
- 154 -



Ethyl 3(R,S)-[3(R)-[2-(pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidone-1-yl]acetamido-3-phenylethynylpropanoate (15-4)

- 5 To a 100 mL round bottomed flask equipped with a stirring bar and an argon inlet was added ethyl 3(R,S)-amino-5-phenyl-4-pentynoate (10.2 mmol, 2.22 g), N-[3(R)-[2-pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl]acetic acid (9-1) (10.2 mmol, 2.68 g) ethyl-3-(N,N-dimethylamino)propylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (10.2 mmol, 2.04 g),
- 10 N-hydroxy-benzotriazole hydrate (10.2 mmol, 1.44 g) and DMF (15 mL). When all of the solids had dissolved, triethylamine (20.0 mmol, 2.79 mL) was added. The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 18.5 h. The DMF was removed *in vacuo* and the residue was dissolved in EtOAc (200 mL). This solution was washed
- 15 with aqueous NaHCO₃ solution, H₂O, and brine. Drying (MgSO₄), filtration, and removal of the solvent *in vacuo*, gave 4.3 g of an oil. This material was chromatographed on silica gel (100 g) using 5% 2-propanol in CHCl₃ as eluant to give 15-4 as an oil.

- 155 -

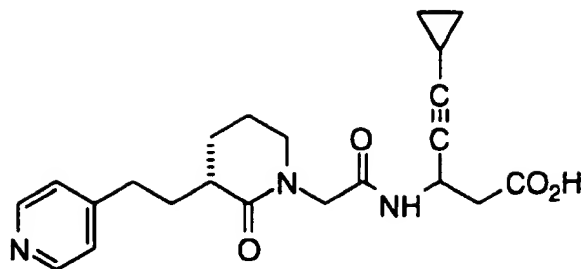
15-5

3(R,S)-[3(R)-[2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidone-1-yl]acetamido-3-phenylethynylpropanoic acid (15-5)

5 To a 200 mL round bottomed flash equipped with an argon inlet and a stirring bar was added ethyl 3(R,S)-[3(R)-[2-(pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidone-1-yl]acetamido-3-phenylethynylpropanoate (15-4) (8.23 mmol, 3.80 g), DME (60 mL), and aqueous sodium hydroxide (30 mmol, 30 mL of a 1 N solution). This mixture was
10 stirred at ambient temperature for 24 h. The reaction was neutralized with 1 N HCl and the solvents were removed *in vacuo*. The residue was triturated with a 1:1 mixture of hot CH₃CN/acetone and filtered. The filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo*. This residue was chromatographed on silica gel (100 g) using 12:10:1:1 EtOAc:EtOH:H₂O:NH₄OH as
15 eluant to give 15-5 as the ammonium salt.

¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 1.55 (m, 1H), 1.70 (m, 2H), 1.78 (m, 1H), 1.82 (m, 1H), 2.08 (m, 1H) 2.23 (m, 1H), 2.50 (m, 1H), 2.54 (m, 2H), 2.65 (m, 2H), 3.27 (m, 2H), 3.91 (ab Q, 2H, J=12, 16Hz), 5.09 (m, 1H), 6.70 (br s, 1H), 7.22 (d, 2H, J=6Hz), 7.35 (s, 5H), 8.50 (d, 2H, J=6Hz), 8.66
20 (br d, 1H, J=8Hz).

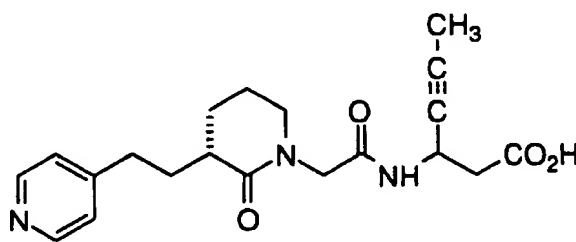
- 156 -

15-6

3(R,S)-[3(R)-[2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidone-1-yl]acetamido-3-cyclopropylethynylpropanoic acid (15-6)

- 5 In manner similar to that described for 15-5, substituting ethynylcyclopropane for ethynylbenzene, 3(R,S)-[3(R)-[2-(pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidone-1-yl]acetamido-3-cyclopropylethynylpropanoic acid 15-6 was prepared.

- 10 ¹H NMR (D₂O) δ 0.48 (m, 2H), 0.62 (m, 2H), 1.08 (m, 1H), 1.61 (m, 2H), 1.83 (m, 2H), 2.03 (m, 2H), 2.34 (m, 1H), 2.62 (d, 2H, J=6.7Hz), 2.87 (t, 2H, J=8.1Hz), 3.22 (m, 2H), 3.86 (m, 2H), 4.75 (t, 1H, J=6.6Hz), 7.80 (d, 2H, J=6Hz), 8.48 (d, 2H, J=6Hz).

15-7

15

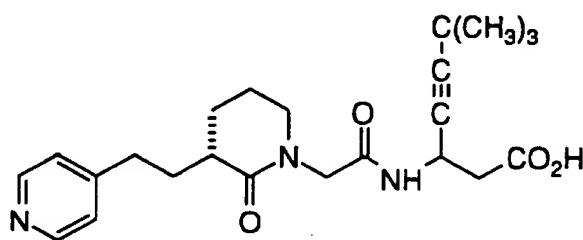
3(R,S)-[3(R)-[2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidone-1-yl]acetamido-3-(1-propynyl)propanoic acid (15-7)

In manner similar to that described for 15-5, substituting propyne for ethynylbenzene 3(R,S)-[3(R)-[2-(pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-

- 157 -

piperidone-1-yl]acetamido-3-(1-propynyl)propanoic acid 15-7 was prepared.

¹H NMR (D₂O) δ 1.59-1.75 (m, 5H), 1.90 (m, 3H), 2.08 (m, 1H), 2.40 (m, 1H), 2.69 (d, 2H, J=6.6Hz), 2.93 (t, 2H, J=8.1Hz), 3.31 (m, 2H),
 5 3.93 (m, 2H), 4.81 (m, 1H), 7.85 (d, 2H, J=6.6Hz), 8.54 (m, 2H).

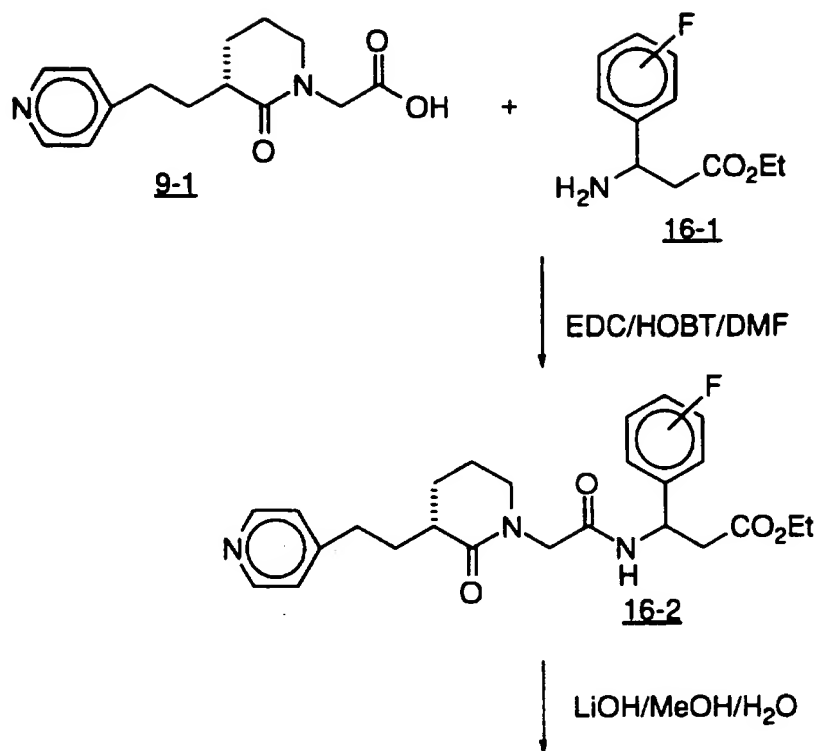
15-8

3(R,S)-[3(R)-[2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidone-1-yl]acetamido-3-(3,3-dimethyl-1-butyne)propanoic acid (15-8)

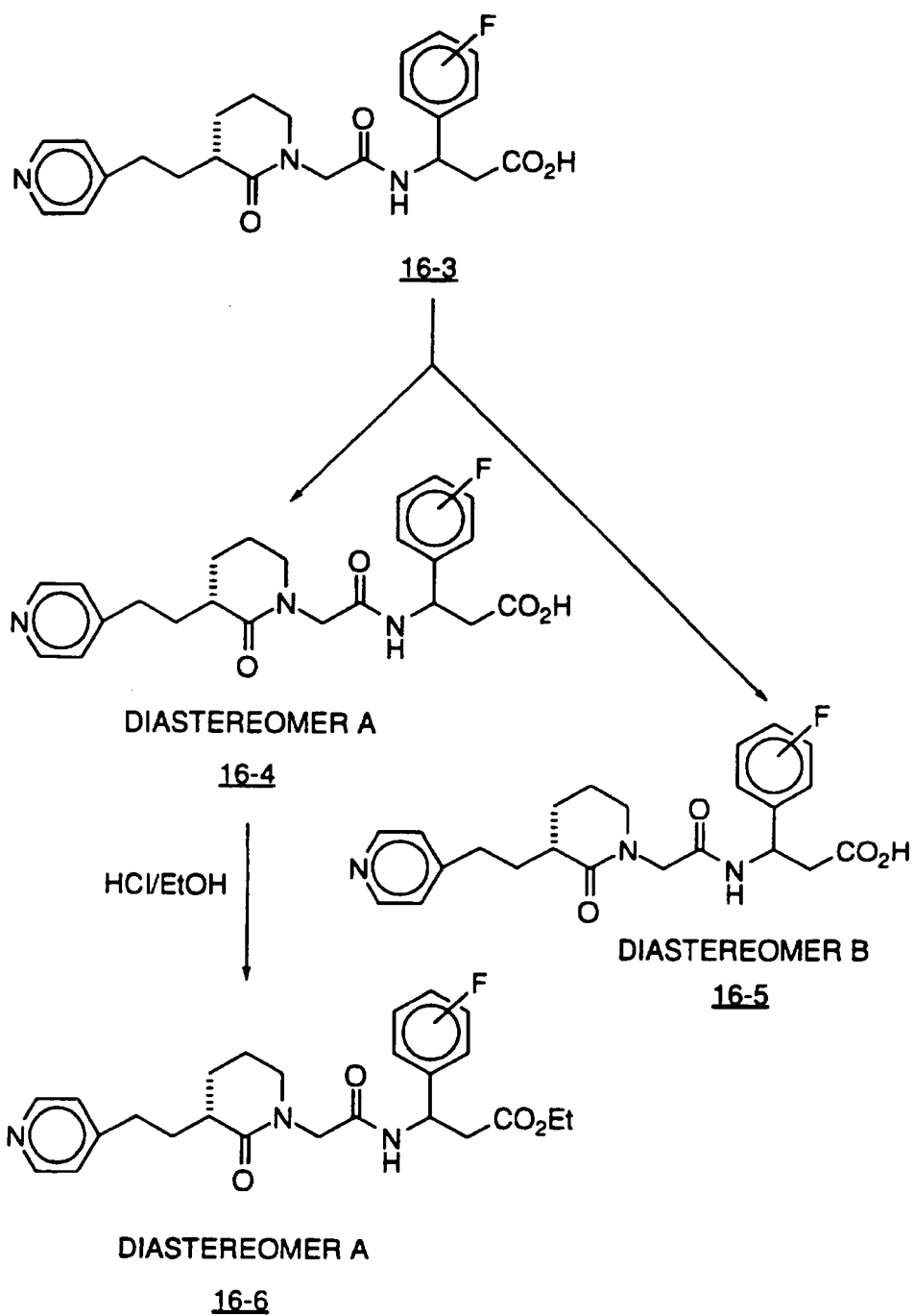
10 In manner similar to that described for 15-5, substituting 3,3-dimethyl-1-butyne for ethynylbenzene 3(R,S)-[3(R)-[2-(pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidone-1-yl]acetamido-3-(3,3-dimethyl-1-butyne)-propanoic acid (15-8) was prepared.

¹H NMR (D₂O) δ 1.07 (m, 9H), 1.69 (m, 2H), 1.89 (m, 3H), 2.09 (m, 1H), 2.40 (br s, 1H), 2.68 (m, 2H), 2.92 (m, 2H), 3.30 (m, 2H), 3.92
 15 (m, 2H), 4.83 (t, 1H, J=6.6Hz), 7.85 (m, 2H), 8.54 (m, 2H).

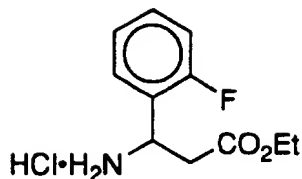
- 158 -

SCHEME 16

- 159 -

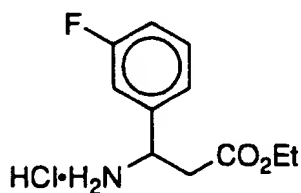
SCHEME 16 CONTINUED

- 160 -

16-1a3(R,S)-(2-Fluorophenyl)-β-alanine ethyl ester hydrochloride (16-1a)

Malonic acid (1.45 g, 13.9 mmol) was dissolved in absolute EtOH (50 mL) and NH₄OAc (1.21 g, 15.7 mmol) was added. After 5 minutes at room temperature, 2-fluorobenzaldehyde (1.5 g, 12.1 mmol) was added and the mixture heated to reflux for 18 hours under argon. The solution was cooled and the precipitate was collected by vacuum filtration, washed with EtOH and air dried to give a white powder. HCl gas was bubbled through a solution of the precipitate in EtOH for 5 minutes then the mixture was stoppered for 1 hour. Removal of the solvent afforded the title compound as a white solid.

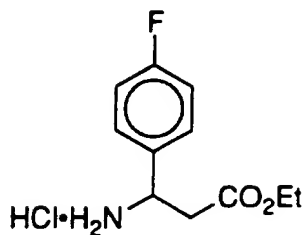
¹H NMR (CD₃OD) δ 7.60 (t, 1H), 7.50 (m, 1H), 7.25 (m, 2H), 5.00 (t, 1H), 4.15 (q, 2H), 3.15 (m, 2H), 1.20 (t, 3H).

16-1b3(R,S)-(3-Fluorophenyl)-β-alanine ethyl ester hydrochloride (16-1b)

Following the procedure described for Example 16-1a, but using 3-fluorobenzaldehyde as starting material, the title compound was obtained as a solid.

- 161 -

^1H NMR δ 7.50 (m, 1H), 7.25 (m, 3H), 4.75 (t, 1H), 4.15 (q, 2H), 3.05 (m, 2H), 1.20 (t, 3H).

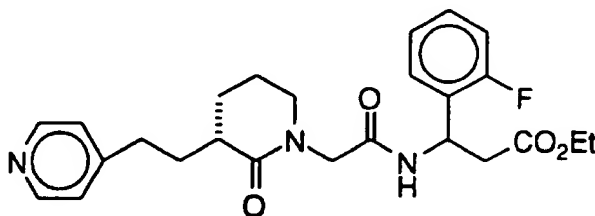
16-1c

5

3(R,S)-(4-Fluorophenyl)-β-alanine ethyl ester hydrochloride (16-1c)

Following the procedure described for Example 16-1a, but using 4-fluorobenzaldehyde as starting material, the title compound was obtained as a solid.

10 ^1H NMR δ 7.50 (m, 2H), 7.20 (t, 2H), 4.75 (t, 1H), 4.15 (q, 2H), 3.05 (m, 2H), 1.20 (t, 3H).

16-2a

15 N-[3(R)-[2-(4-Pyridyl)ethyl]-2-piperidone-1-yl]acetyl-3(R,S)-(2-fluorophenyl)-β-alanine ethyl ester (16-2a)

3(R)-[2-(4-Pyridyl)ethyl]-2-piperidone-1-yl]acetic acid (9-1) and 3(R,S)-(2-fluorophenyl)-β-alanine ethyl ester hydrochloride (16-1a) were coupled using standard peptide procedures (EDC/HOBT)
20 to afford the title compound as the trifluoroacetate salt after purification

- 162 -

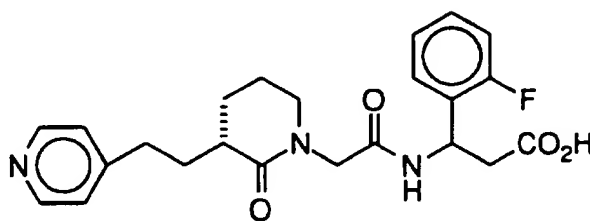
by reverse phase HPLC (Delta-Pak™ C-18 column; ACN/H₂O + 0.1% TFA gradient) and lyophilization.

Analysis calculated for C₂₅H₃₀N₃O₄F₁•2.25 TFA•0.20 H₂O

C, 49.51; H, 4.60; N, 5.87

5 Found: C, 49.49; H, 4.57; N, 6.00

FAB MS m/z 456 (M+1)



DIASTEREOMER A

16-4a

- 10 N-[3(R)-[2-(4-Pyridyl)ethyl]-2-piperidone-1-yl]acetyl-3-(2-fluoro-phenyl)-β-alanine : Diastereomer A (16-4a)

The ester 16-2a was hydrolyzed using aqueous LiOH in methanol and the solvent then removed. Purification of the crude product using reverse phase HPLC (Delta-Pak™ C-18 column; ACN/H₂O + 0.1% TFA gradient) and collecting the first eluted material afforded the title compound as the trifluoroacetate salt after lyophilization.

- 15

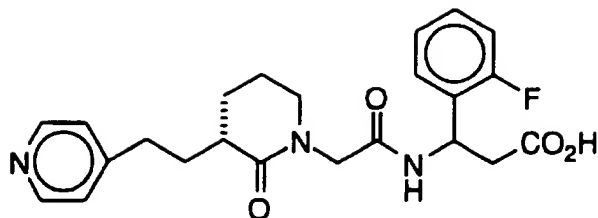
Analysis calculated for C₂₃H₂₆N₃O₄F₁•1.75 TFA•0.40 H₂O

C, 50.19; H, 4.54; N, 6.63

- 20 Found: C, 50.17; H, 4.50; N, 6.90

FAB MS m/z 428 (m+1)

- 163 -



DIASTEREOMER B

16-5a

N-[3(R)-[2-(1-Pyridyl)ethyl-2-piperidone-1-yl]acetyl-3-(2-fluoro-phenyl)]-β-alanine : Diastereomer B (16-5a)

- 5 The ester 16-2a was hydrolysed using aqueous LiOH in methanol and the solvent was then removed. Purification of the crude product using reverse phase HPLC (Delta-Pak™ C-18 column; ACN/H₂O + 0.1% TFA gradient) and collecting the second eluted material afforded the title compound as the trifluoroacetate salt after
- 10 lyophilisation.

Analysis calculated for C₂₃H₂₆N₃O₄F₁•1.80 TFA

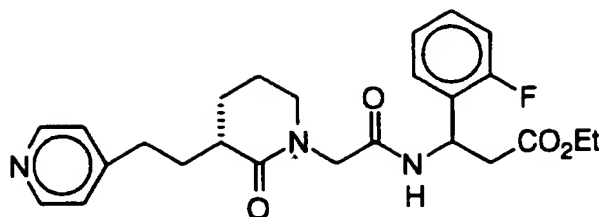
C, 50.50; H, 4.43; N, 6.64

Found: C, 50.49; H, 4.40; N, 6.87

FAB MS m/z 428 (M+1)

15

- 164 -



DIASTEREOMER A

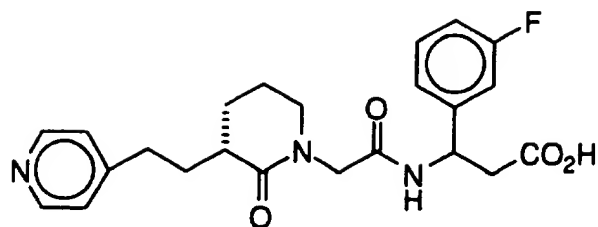
16-6a

N-[3(R)-[2-(4-Pyridyl)ethyl]-2-piperidone-1-yl]acetyl-3-(2-fluoro-phenyl)- β -alanine ethyl ester : Diastereomer A (16-6a)

- 5 The acid 16-4a was dissolved in absolute EtOH and HCl gas was bubbled through the solution for 5 minutes. The solvent was then removed. Purification of the crude product using reverse phase HPLC (Delta-Pak™ C-18 column; ACN/H₂O + 0.1% TFA gradient) afforded the title compound as the trifluoroacetate salt after lyophilization.
- 10 ¹H NMR δ 8.68 (d, 2H), 7.93 (d, 2H), 7.40 (t, 1H), 7.30 (m, 1H), 7.15 (m, 2H), 5.60 (t, 1H), 4.19 (d, 1H), 4.08 (q, 2H), 3.91 (d, 2H), 3.45 (m, 1H), 3.35 (m, 1H), 3.00 (m, 2H), 2.84 (d, 2H), 2.45 (m, 1H), 1.96 (m, 6H), 1.18 (t, 3H).

- Analysis calculated for C₂₅H₃₀N₃O₄F₁•1.62 TFA • 1.10 H₂O
- 15 C, 51.39; H, 5.16; N, 6.37
- Found: C, 51.39; H, 5.16; N, 6.38

- 165 -



DIASTEREOMER A

16-4b

N-[3(R)-[2-(4-Pyridyl)ethyl]-2-piperidone-1-yl]acetyl-3-(3-fluorophenyl)- β -alanine : Diastereomer A (16-4b)

5 3(R)-[2-(4-Pyridyl)ethyl]-2-piperidone-1-yl]]acetic acid (9-1) and 3(R,S)-(3-fluorophenyl)- β -alanine ethyl ester hydrochloride (16-1b) were coupled using standard peptide procedures (EDC/HOBT). The ethyl ester product was hydrolysed and purified using the procedure of 16-4a to give the title compound as the trifluoroacetate salt.

10

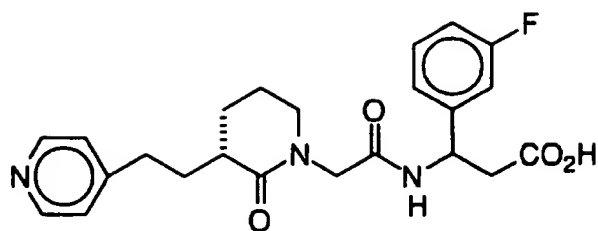
Analysis calculated for $C_{23}H_{26}N_3O_4F_1 \cdot 1.90 \text{ TFA} \cdot 1.05 \text{ H}_2\text{O}$

C, 48.55; H, 4.56; N, 6.34

Found: C, 48.54; H, 4.51; N, 6.55

FAB MS m/z 428 (M+1).

- 166 -



DIASTEREOMER B

16-5b

N-[3(R)-[2-(4-Pyridyl)ethyl]-2-piperidone-1-yl]acetyl-3-(3-fluoro-phenyl)-β-alanine : Diastereomer B (16-5b)

- 5 3(R)-[2-(4-Pyridyl)ethyl]-2-piperidone-1-yl]acetic acid
 (9-1) and 3(R,S)-(3-fluorophenyl)-β-alanine ethyl ester hydrochloride
 were coupled using standard peptide procedures (EDC/HOBT). The
 ethyl ester product was hydrolyzed and purified using the procedure of
16-5a to give the title compound as the trifluoroacetate salt.

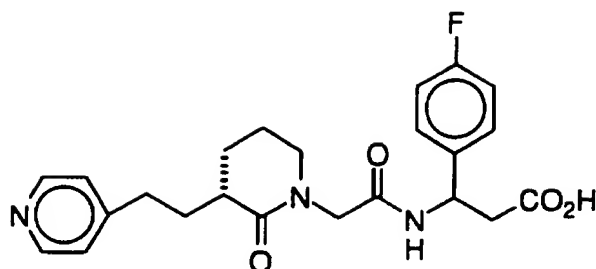
- 10 Analysis calculated for $C_{23}H_{26}N_3O_4F_1 \cdot 1.75 \text{ TFA} \cdot 0.85 \text{ H}_2\text{O}$

C, 49.55; H, 4.62; N, 6.54

Found: C, 49.54; H, 4.64; N, 6.85

FAB MS m/z 428 (M+1)

- 167 -



DIASTEREOMER A

16-4c

N-[3(R)-[2-(4-Pyridyl)ethyl]-2-piperidone-1-yl]acetyl-3-(4-fluoro-phenyl)- β -alanine : Diastereomer A (16-4c)

5 3(R)-[2-(4-Pyridyl)ethyl]-2-piperidone-1-yl]acetic acid
 (9-1) and 3(R,S)-(4-fluorophenyl)- β -alanine ethyl ester hydrochloride
16-1c were coupled using standard peptide procedures (EDC/HOBT).
 The ethyl ester product was hydrolysed and purified using the
 procedure of 16-4a to give the title compound as the trifluoroacetate
 10 salt.

Analysis calculated for $C_{23}H_{26}N_3O_4F_1 \cdot 1.60 \text{ TFA} \cdot 0.75 \text{ H}_2\text{O}$

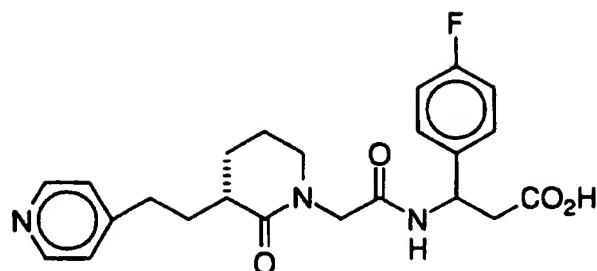
C, 50.48; H, 4.71; N, 6.74

Found: C, 50.46; H, 4.66; N, 6.85

FAB MS m/z 428 (M+1)

15

- 168 -



DIASTEREOMER B

16-5c

N-[3(R)-[2-(4-Pyridyl)ethyl]-2-piperidone-1-yl]acetyl-3-(4-fluorophenyl)-β-alanine : Diastereomer B (16-5c)

- 5 3(R)-[2-(4-Pyridyl)ethyl]-2-piperidone-1-yl]acetic acid (9-1) and 3(R,S)-(4-fluorophenyl)-β-alanine ethyl ester hydrochloride were coupled using standard peptide procedures (EDC/HOBT). The ethyl ester product was hydrolyzed and purified using the procedure of 16-5a to give the title compound as the trifluoroacetate salt.

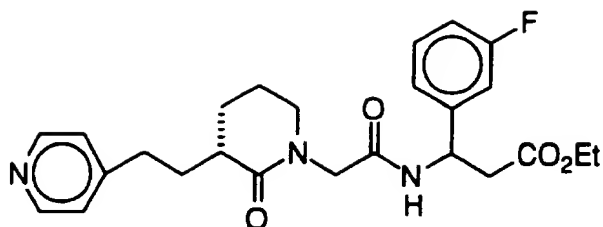
- 10 Analysis calculated for $C_{23}H_{26}N_3O_4F_1 \cdot 1.55 \text{ TFA} \cdot 1.50 \text{ H}_2\text{O}$

C, 49.66; H, 4.88; N, 6.66

Found: C, 49.59; H, 4.52; N, 7.05

FAB MS m/z 428 (M+1)

- 169 -



DIASTEREOMER A

16-6b

N-[3(R)-[2-(4-Pyridyl)ethyl]-2-piperidone-1-yl]acetyl-3-(3-fluoro-phenyl)- β -alanine ethyl ester : Diastereomer A (16-6b)

5 Following the procedure of 16-6a, the acid of Example 16-4b was converted into the title compound.

Analysis calculated for $C_{25}H_{30}N_3O_4F_1 \cdot 2.20 \text{ TFA} \cdot 1.25 \text{ CH}_3\text{CN}$

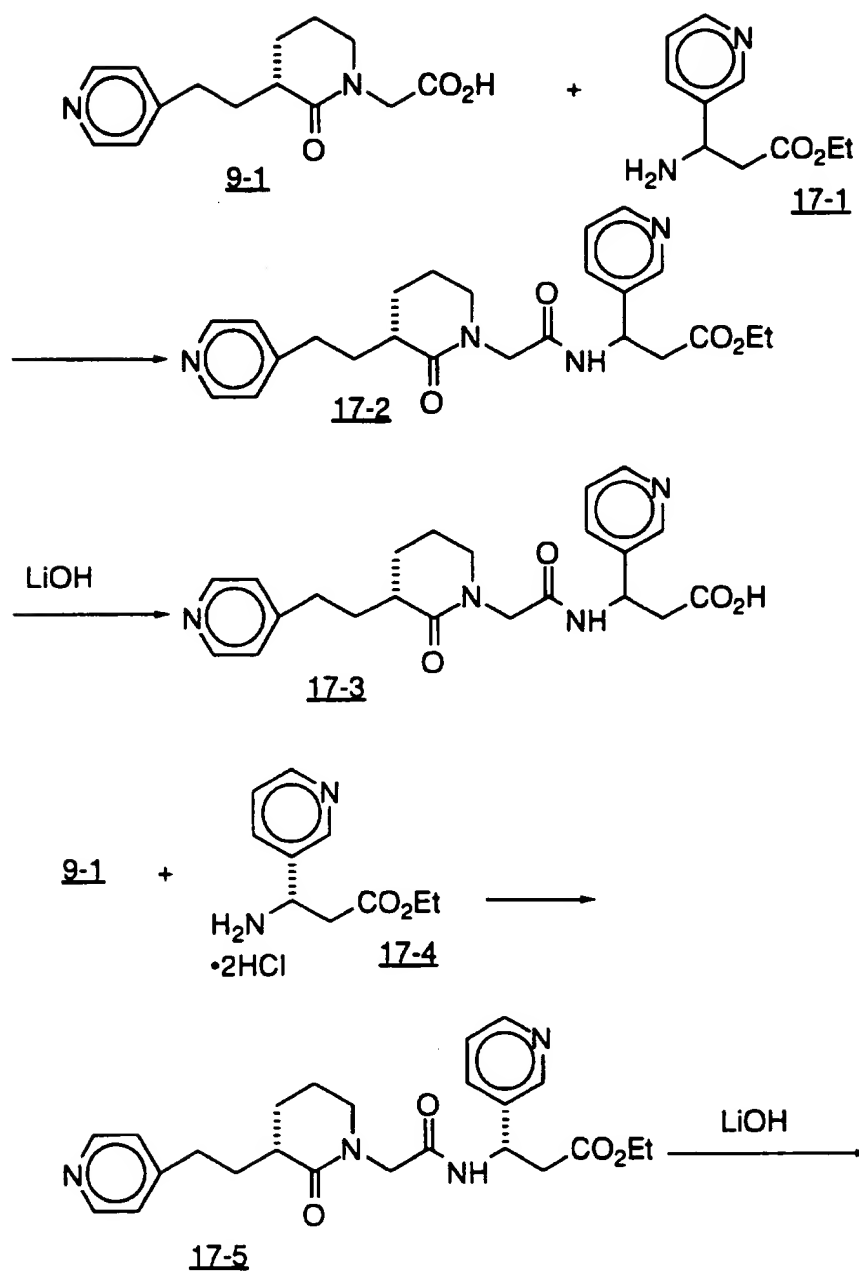
C, 50.57; H, 4.78; N, 7.86

Found: C, 50.58; H, 5.02; N, 7.88

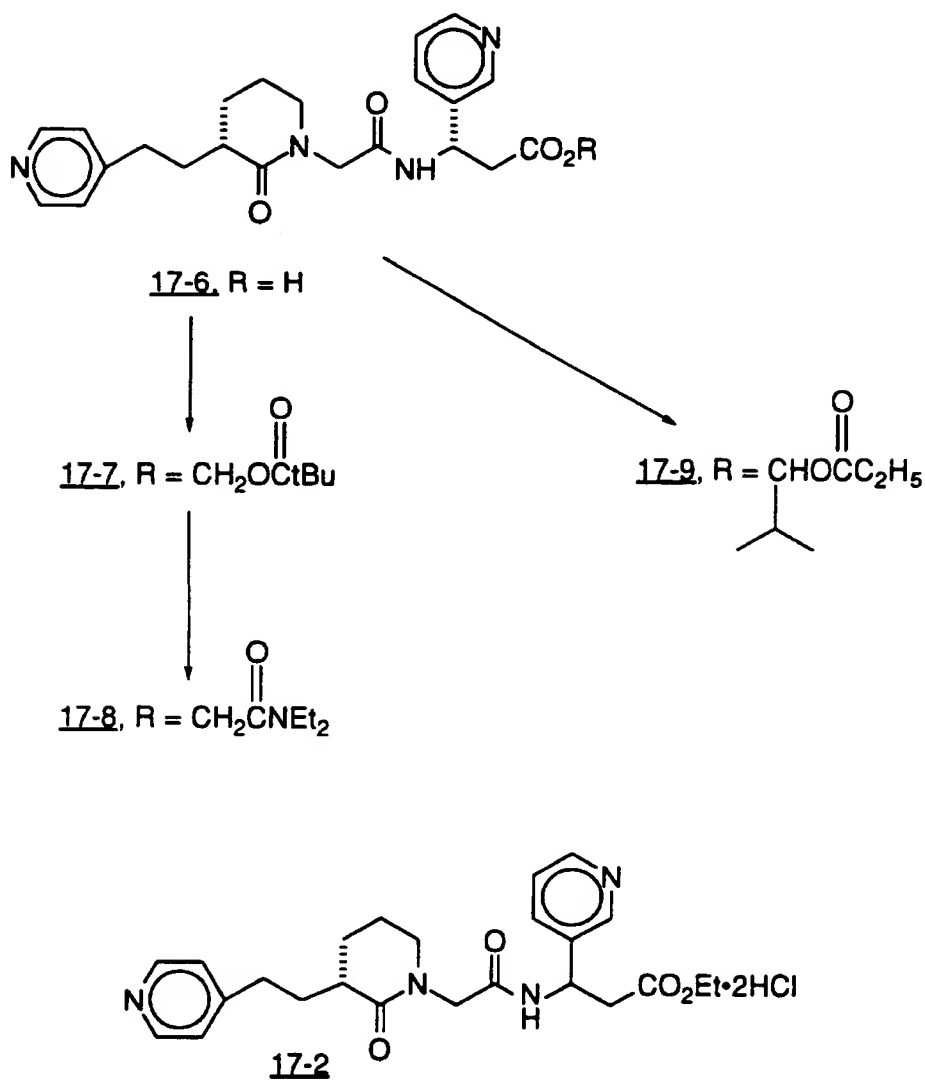
FAB MS m/z 456 (M+1)

10

- 170 -

SCHEME 17

- 171 -

SCHEME 17 CONTINUED

N-[3(R)-[2-(4-Pyridyl)ethyl]-2-piperidone-1-yl]acetyl-3(R,S)-(3-pyridyl)-β-alanine ethyl ester dihydrochloride (17-2)

To a stirred solution of 9-1 (0.393 g, 1.5 mmole), 17-1 (0.401 g, 1.5 mmole), and HOBT (0.228 g, 1.65 mmole), in dry DMF (20 ml) was added NMM (0.607 g, 6 mmole) and EDC (0.345 g, 1.8

- 172 -

mmole). After 24 hrs. of stirring, the solvent was removed, the residue taken up in H₂O (25 ml) and extracted with EtOAc. The organic layer was washed with saturated NaHCO₃, brine, dried (Na₂SO₄), concentrated and the residue purified by reverse phase HPLC (Delta-Pak™ C-18 column; CH₃CN/H₂O to 1% TFA gradient). Further treatment with ion-exchange resin (Bio-Rad AG 3-X4 resin, Cl⁻ form) and lyophilization provided the desired ethyl ester dihydrochloride (17-2).

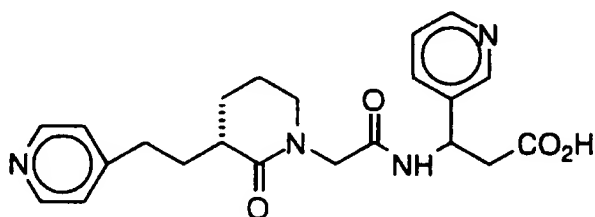
Analysis calculated for C₂₄H₃₀N₄O₄+2HCl+H₂O+1/4EtOAc

10 C, 54.44; H, 6.58; N, 10.16

Found: C, 54.35; H, 6.47; N, 9.90

¹H NMR (300 MHz, D₂O) δ 0.92-1.12 (3H, m), 1.44-2.06 (6H, m), 2.20-2.35 (1H, m), 2.72-2.98 (4H, m), 3.09-3.65 (3H, m), 3.80-4.06 (4+H, m), 5.28-5.39 (1H, m), 7.66-7.90 (3H, m), 8.34-8.68 (5H, m).

15

17-3

N-[3(R)-[2-(4-Pyridyl)ethyl]-2-piperidone-1-yl]acetyl-3(R,S)-3-pyridyl)-β-alanine (17-3)

20 The free base of 17-2 (1.2 mmole) was treated with LiOH•H₂O (0.151 g, 3.6 mmole) in THF/MeOH/H₂O (1:1:1) (20 ml) for 24 hrs. The solvent was removed and the residue was dissolved in H₂O and this was purified by reverse phase HPLC (Delta-Pak™ C-18 column; CH₃CN/H₂O+0.1% TFA gradient). Lyophilization provided

25 the bis-TFA salt of the title compound.

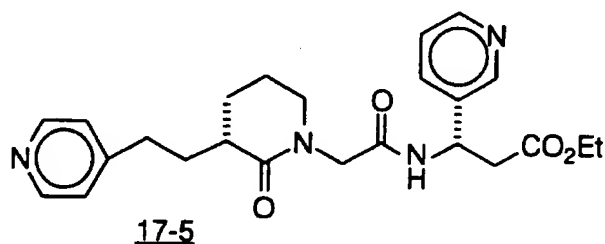
Analysis calculated for C₂₂H₂₆N₄O₄+2.5 CF₃COOH

- 173 -

C, 46.62; H, 4.13; N, 8.06

Found: C, 26.25; H, 4.20; N, 8.44

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 1.66-2.18 (6H, m), 2.36-2.52 (1H, m),
2.90-3.12 (4H, m), 3.32-3.54 (2H, m), 3.92-4.20 (2H, m), 5.38-5.52
5 (1H, m), 7.90-8.07 (3H, m), 8.54-8.64 (1H, d), 8.66-8.80 (3H, m), 8.90
(1H, s).



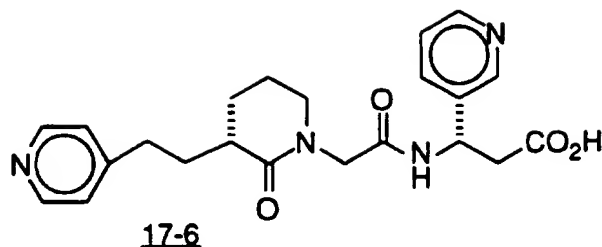
- 10 N-[3-R-[2-(4-Pyridyl)ethyl]-2-piperidone-1-yl]acetyl-3(S)-(3-pyridyl)-β-alanine ethyl ester (17-5)

The title compound 17-5 was prepared in a similar fashion to 17-2 starting with 3(S)-(3-Pyridyl)-β-alanine ethyl ester dihydrochloride. 17-4 (Rico *et al.*, *J. Org. Chem.*, 1993, 58, 7648)

- 15 FAB MS m/z 439 (M+1).

¹H NMR (dihydrochloride) (300 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 1.17-1.29 (3H, t),
1.64-2.28 (6H, m) 2.45-2.52 (1H, m), 2.95-3.10 (4H, m) 3.30-3.54 (2H,
m), 3.92-4.22 (4H, m), 5.40-5.54 (1H, m), 7.94-8.12 (3H, m), 8.64-
8.96 (5H, m).

- 174 -



N-[3(R)-[2-(4-Pyridyl)ethyl]-2-piperidone-1-yl]acetyl-3(S)-
(3-pyridyl)-β-alanine (17-6)

5 The compound was prepared in a similar fashion to 17-3
and was purified by reverse phase HPLC (Delta-Pak™ C-18 column;
CH₃CN/H₂O to 0.1% TFA gradient) and lyophilization to provide the
bis-TFA salt 17-6.

Analysis calculated for C₂₂H₂₆N₄O₄+2.5 CF₃COOH + H₂O

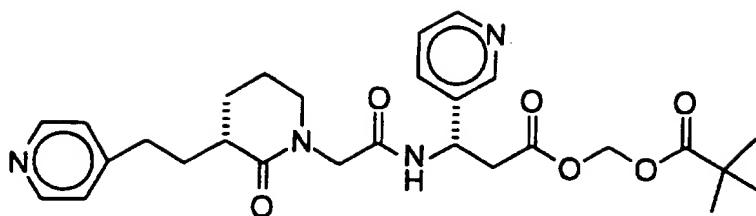
10 C, 45.45; H, 4.31; N, 7.85

Found: C, 45.59; H, 4.03; N, 7.81

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 1.65-2.26 (6H, m), 2.38-2.52 (1H, m),
2.92-3.09 (4H, m), 3.30-3.54 (2H, m), 3.90-4.21 (2H, dd), 5.38-5.55
(1H, m), 7.90-8.09 (3H), 8.52-8.60 (1H, d), 8.66-8.91 (4H, m).

15

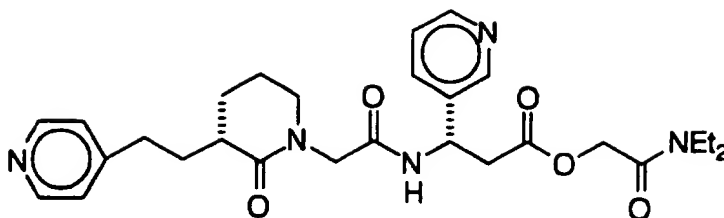
- 175 -

17-7

N-[3(R)-[2-(4-Pyridyl)ethyl]-2-piperidone-1-yl]acetyl-3(S)-
(3-pyridyl)- β -alanine pivaloyloxymethyl ester (17-7)

- 5 To a solution of 17-6 dihydrochloride (0.100 g, 0.207 mmole) in dried DMF (5 ml) is added Cs₂CO₃ (0.130 g, 0.4 mmole). The resulting mixture was stirred at r.t. for 5 min, chloromethyl pivaloate (0.151 g, 1.0 mmole) was added dropwise and the mixture was stirred for an additional hour at r.t. The reaction was then diluted with
- 10 H₂O (25 ml) and extracted with EtOAc. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried (Na₂SO₄), concentrated and the residue purified by reverse phase HPLC (Delta-Pak™ C-18 column; CH₃CN/H₂O + 0.1% TFA gradient) and lyophilization to provide 17-7.
- 15 ¹H NMR (300 MHz, D₂O) δ 0.98 (9H, s), 1.45-2.05 (6H, m), 2.20-2.35 (1H, m), 2.74 -2.88 (2H, t), 2.96-3.08 (2H, d), 3.10-3.34 (2H, m), 3.80-4.02 (2H, q), 5.30-5.42 (1H, m), 5.58 (2H, s), 7.68-7.78 (2H, d), 7.86-7.96 (1H, m), 8.40-8.50 (3H, m), 8.52-8.60 (1H, d), 8.66 (1H, s).

- 176 -

17-8

N-[3(R)-[2-(4-Pyridyl)ethyl]-2-piperidone-1-yl]acetyl-3-(S)-(3-pyridyl)-
β-alanine N,N-diethyl carbamoylmethyl ester dihydrochloride (17-8)

- 5 To a solution of 17-7 dihydrochloride (0.145 g, 0.3 mmole) in dried DMF (5 ml) is added Cs₂CO₃ (1.95 g, 0.6 mmole). The resulting mixture is stirred at r.t. for 5 min, 2-chloro-N,N-diethylacetamide (0.090 g, 0.6 mmole) is added dropwise and the mixture is stirred overnight. The reaction was then diluted with
- 10 CH₃CN (50 ml), the inorganics filtered and the filtrate concentrated to a viscous residue. Flash chromatography over silica gel (CHCl₃-MeOH 92.5:7.5) provided pure free base, R_f = 0.52 (CHCl₃/MeOH, 9:1). Treatment of the free base in EtOAc with HCl/Ether provided the dihydrochloride salt 17-8.

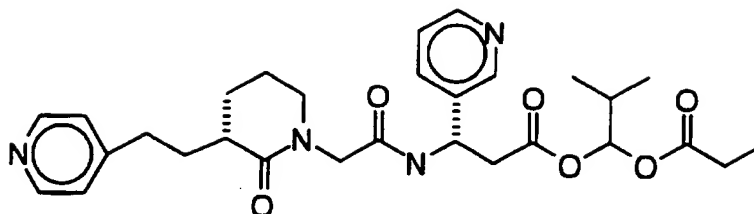
- 15 Analysis calculated for C₂₈H₃₇N₅O₅+2.5 HCl +2 H₂O

C, 51.67; H, 6.74; N, 10.76

Found: C, 51.97; H, 6.65; N, 10.26

- ¹H NMR (CD₃OD) δ 0.82-0.92 (3H, b), 0.92-1.06 (3H, t), 1.45-2.04 (6H, m), 2.22-2.36 (1H, m), 2.72-2.85 (2H, t), 3.00-3.42 (8H, m), 3.80-4.00 (2H, q) 4.70 (2H, s), 5.28-5.40 (1H, t), 7.68-7.84 (3H, m), 8.28-8.38 (1H, d), 8.40-8.46 (2H, d), 8.46-8.54 (1H, d), 8.80 (1H, s).
- 20

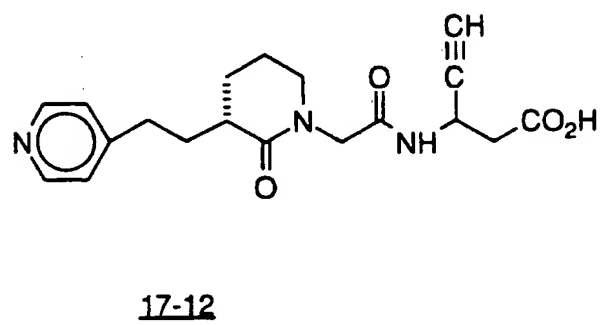
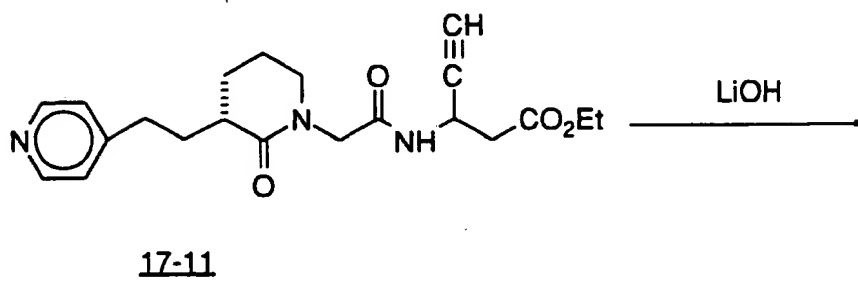
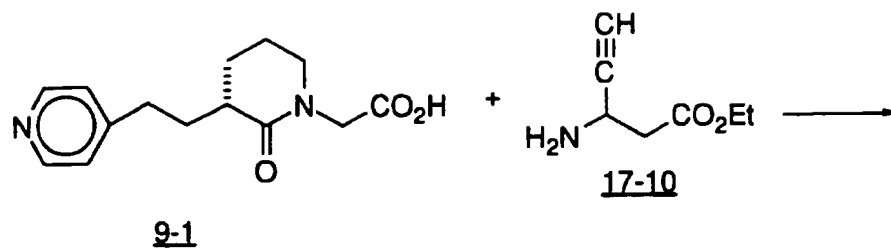
- 177 -

17-9

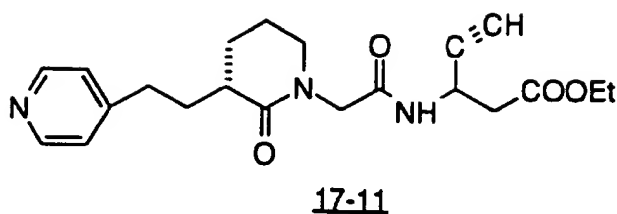
N-[3(R)-[2-(4-Pyridyl)ethyl]2-piperidone-1-yl]acetyl-3(S)-
(3-pyridyl)-β-alanine dihydrochloride (17-9)

- 5 To a stirred solution of 17-6 (0.290 g, 0.6 mmole) in dried DMF (10 ml) was added Cs₂CO₃ (0.391 g, 1.2 mmole). The resulting mixture was stirred at r.t. for 5 min, (0.494 g, 3.0 mmole), NaI (0.090 g, 0.6 mmol) added and the mixture heated at 50° for 7 h. The reaction was diluted with CH₃CN (100 ml), the inorganics filtered and the
- 10 filtrate concentrated to a viscous residue. Flash chromatography over silica gel (CHCl₃-MeOH, 95:5) provided pure free base, R_f = 0.24 (CHCl₃/MeOH, 95:5). Treatment of the free base with EtOAc with HCl/Ether at 0°C provides the dihydrochloride salt 17-9.
- Analysis calculated for C₂₉H₃₈N₄O₆+2.5HCl+H₂O
- 15 C, 53.77; H, 6.61; N, 8.65
- Found: C, 54.05; H, 6.47; N, 8.39
- ¹H NMR (CD₃OD) δ 0.86-1.00 (6H, m), 1.04-1.15 (3H, m), 1.64-2.54 (10H, m), 2.95-3.18 (4H, m), 3.30-3.55 (2H, m), 3.90-4.20 (2H, m), 5.40-5.56 (1H, m), 6.54-6.60 (1H, m), 7.94-8.1 (3H, m), 8.58-8.95 (5-
- 20 6H, m).

- 178 -



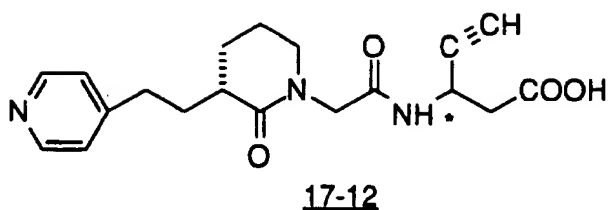
- 179 -



N-[3(R)-[2-(4-Pyridyl)ethyl]-2-piperidone-1-yl]acetyl-3(R,S)-(3-ethynyl)-β-alanine ethyl ester (17-11)

- 5 The title compound 17-11 was prepared in a similar fashion to compound 17-2, using 9-1 and 17-10 (described in EP 542708). Flash chromatography over silical gel (CHCl₃/MeOH, 97:3) provided pure free base, R_f = 0.35 (CHCl₃/MeOH, 95:5).
 10 ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 1.19-1.33 (3H, m), 1.60-2.0 (5H, m), 2.17-2.47 (3H, m), 2.60-2.82 (4H, m), 3.32-3.51 (2H, m), 3.86-4.24 (4H, m), 5.02-5.12 (1H, m), 7.08-7.24 (3H, m), 8.45-8.54 (2H, d).

- 180 -



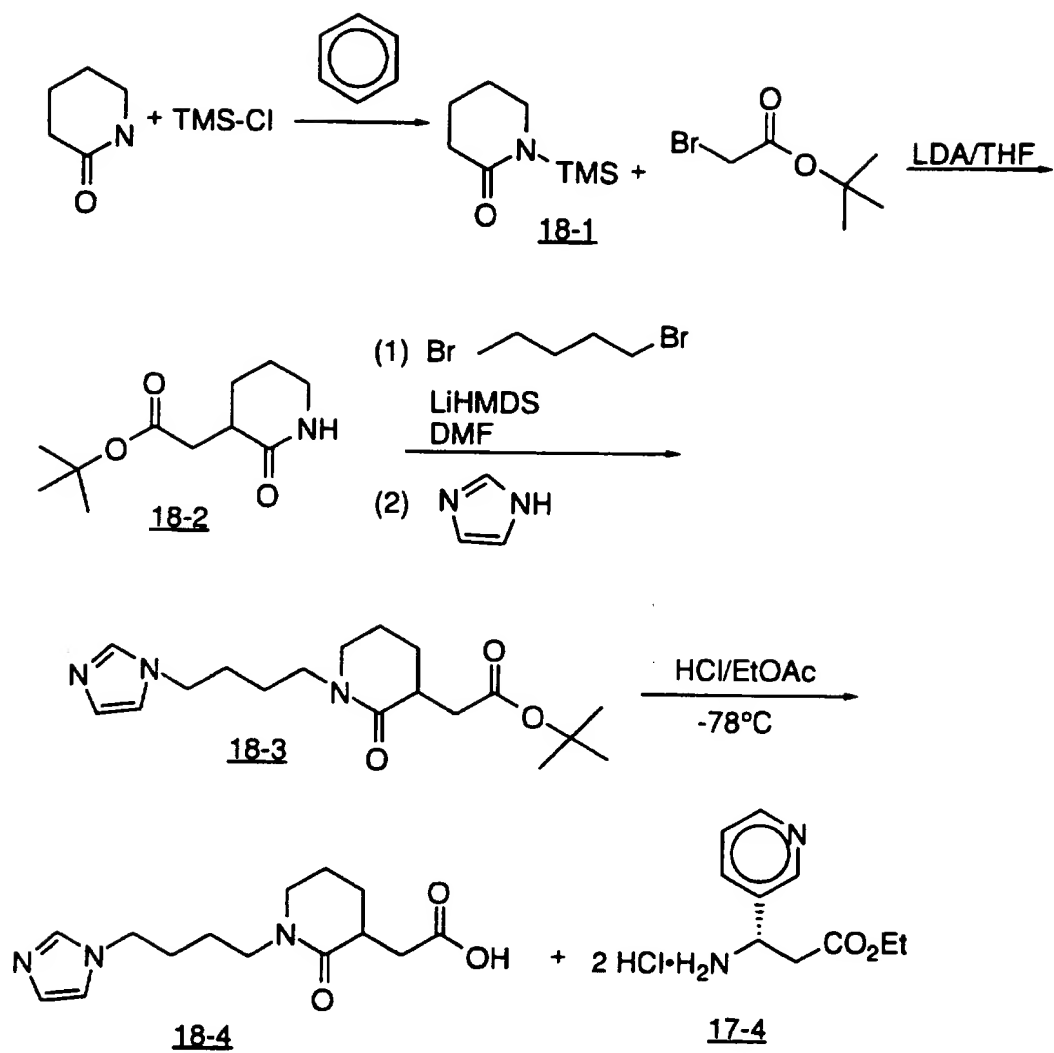
N-[3(R)-[2-(4-Pyridyl)ethyl]-2-piperidone-1-yl]acetyl-3(R,S)-(3-ethynyl)-β-alanine (17-12)

5 The title compound 17-12 was prepared in a similar fashion to compound 17-3. The residual material was purified by reverse phase HPLC (Delta-Pak™ C-18 column; CH₃CN/H₂O + 0.1%) TFA gradient and lyophilization provided the TFA salt of the faster moving diastereomer of the title compound.

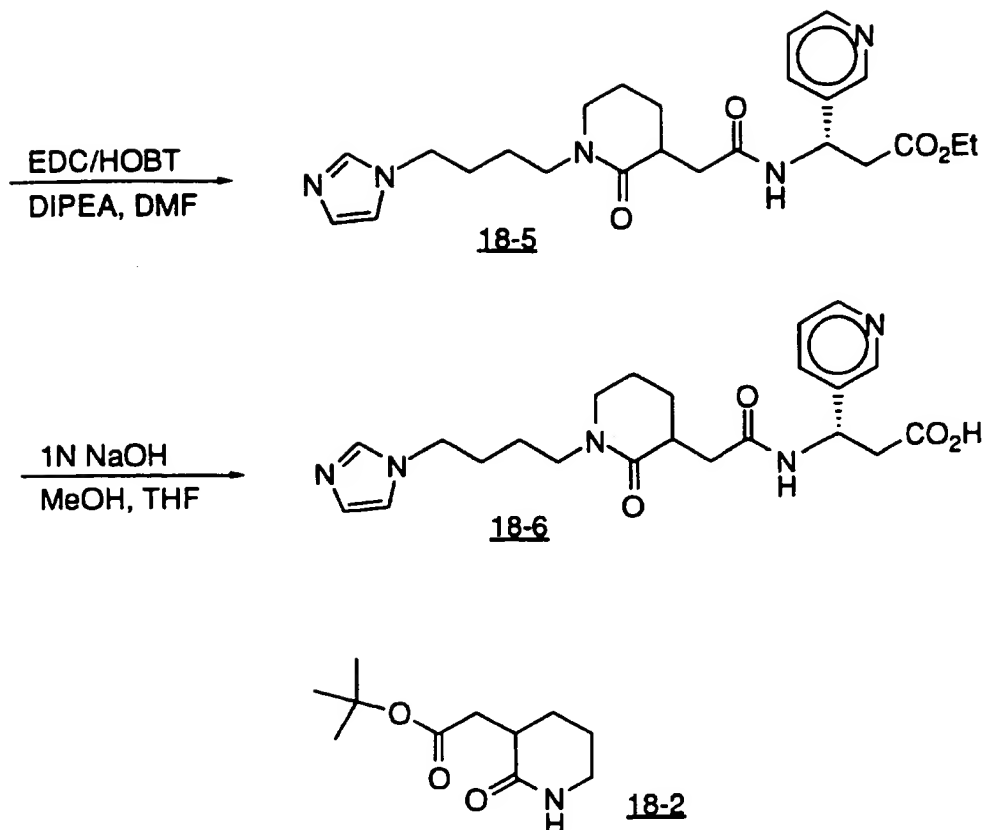
10 FAB MS m/z 358 (M+1).

¹H NMR (CD₃OD) δ 1.68-2.30 (6H, m), 2.40-2.54 (1H, m), 2.64-2.80 (3H, m), 2.96-3.14 (2H, bt), 3.28-3.54 (2H, m), 3.88-4.18 (2H, dd), 4.95-5.06 (1H, m), 7.94-8.05 (2H, d), 8.67-8.80 (2H, d).

- 181 -

SCHEME 18

- 182 -



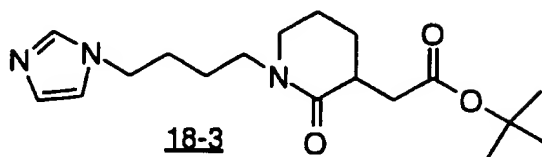
5 (2-Piperidone-3-yl)acetic acid tert. butyl ester (18-2)

N-Trimethylsilyl-2-pyridone (Hua *et al.*, *J. Org. Chem.*, 1990, 55, 3682) (20 g, 0.12 mol) (**18-1**) dissolved in THF (400 mL) was cooled to -78°C under argon and treated with LDA (1.5 M hexane; 86 mL, 0.13 mol). After 30 minutes, the solution was warmed up to -45°C
 10 for 30 minutes then cooled back to -78°C at which time tert butyl bromoacetate (22.5 mL, 0.15 mol) was acidified. The mixture was warmed to room temperature and stirred for 2.5 hours before being poured into 1N HCl/EtOAc. After extraction with EtOAc (x3), the organic phase was washed with brine, dried (MgSO₄) and evaporated to
 15 give an oil.

Purification by silica gel chromatography (20% acetone in EtOAc) afforded the title compound as a pale yellow solid (9.6 g).

- 183 -

$R_f = 0.32$ (silica gel; 15% acetone in EtOAc).

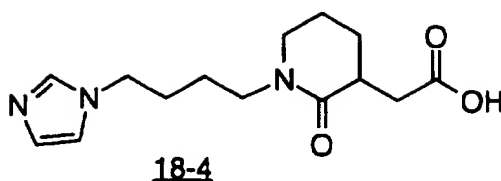


5 (1-[4-(1-imidazole)butyl]-2-piperidone-3-yl)acetic acid tert butyl ester (18-3)

To a stirred solution of 18-2 (1.33 g, 6.25 mmol) in THF (30 mL) at -70°C was added LiHMDS (1.1 eq, 1.0 M = 6 mL solution in THF). The mixture was warmed to -40°C over 45 minutes, then cooled to -70°C , and 1,4-dibromobutane (2.0 eq = 1.5 mL) was added. The reaction was warmed to 60°C . After 20 hours, imidazole (4.0 eq = 1.7 g) was added and the mixture stirred at r.t. for 4 hours. DMF was removed *in vacuo* and the residue was taken up in EtOAc, washed 2x with H_2O , sat. NaHCO_3 , brine, dried (MgSO_4) and concentrated to give an orange oil. Column chromatography (3% MeOH/ $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2 \rightarrow$ 5% MeOH/ CH_2Cl_2) gave 300 mg 18-3 as an oil. $R_f = 0.53$ (SiO_2 , 10% MeOH/ CH_2Cl_2).

^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 1.43 (9H, s), 1.48-1.57 (2H, m), 1.59-1.68 (1H, m), 1.73-1.80 (2H, m), 1.82-2.01 (2H, m), 1.92-2.02 (1H, m), 2.46-2.57 (1H, m), 2.60-2.68 (1H, m), 2.70-2.79 (1H, m), 3.14-3.30 (2H, m), 3.30-3.46 (2H, m), 3.98 (2H, t), 6.93 (1H, s), 7.05 (1H, s), 7.50 (1H, s).

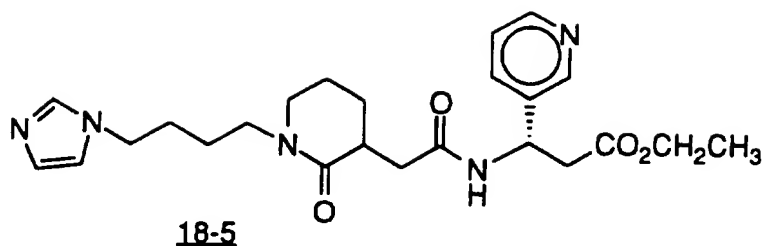
- 184 -



{1-[4-(1-imidazole)butyl]-2-piperidone-3-yl]acetic acid 18-4

- The t-butyl ester (200 mg, 0.62 mmol) (18-3) was
5 converted to the acid using HCl/EtOAc at -78°C. The crude product
was purified using reverse phase HPLC (Delta-Pak C-18 column,
CH₃CN/H₂O with 0.1% TFA gradient). 140 mg of the title compound
18-4 was obtained as the trifluoroacetate salt.
TLC R_f = 0.45 (SiO₂, 10-0.5-0.5 EtOH•NH₄OH•H₂O)
10 ¹H NMR (CD₃OD) δ 1.55-1.70 (2H, m), 1.70-2.01 (6H, m), 2.58-2.79
(3H, m), 3.21-3.46 (3H, m), 3.54-3.67 (1H, m), 4.24-4.38 (2H, m), 7.55
(1H, s), 7.68 (1H, s), 8.92 (1H, s).

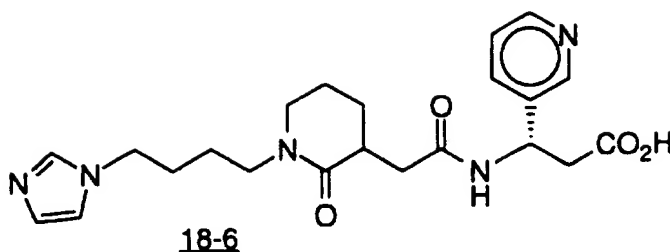
- 185 -



N-[1-[4-(1-imidazole)butyl]-2-piperidone-3-yl]acetyl-3(S)-(3-pyridyl)-
β-alanine ethyl ester (**18-5**)

- 5 The acid **17-4** (140 mg, 0.5 mmol) was coupled to **18-4**
(1 eq., 115 mg) under standard EDC/HOBT conditions. Solvent was
removed *in vacuo*. The crude product was purified by column
chromatography (SiO₂, 60% EtOAc in hexane → 100% EtOAc) to give
the desired product **18-5** as a solid.
- 10 TLC R_f = 0.21 (SiO₂, 60% EtOAc in hexane)
 ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 1.15 (3H, t), 1.37-1.52 (6H, m), 1.67-1.80 (2H, m),
 2.59-2.75 (2H, m), 2.82-2.93 (2H, m), 3.05-3.14 (1H, m), 3.16-3.25
 (1H, m), 3.29-3.34 (1H, m), 3.61-3.73 (2H, m) 3.94-4.15 (4H, m),
 5.39-5.51 (1H, m), 6.93 (1H, m), 7.06 (1H, s), 7.61-7.76 (2H, m), 7.89
15 (1H, d), 7.98 (1H, d), 8.47 (1H, m), 8.56-8.64 (1H, dd).

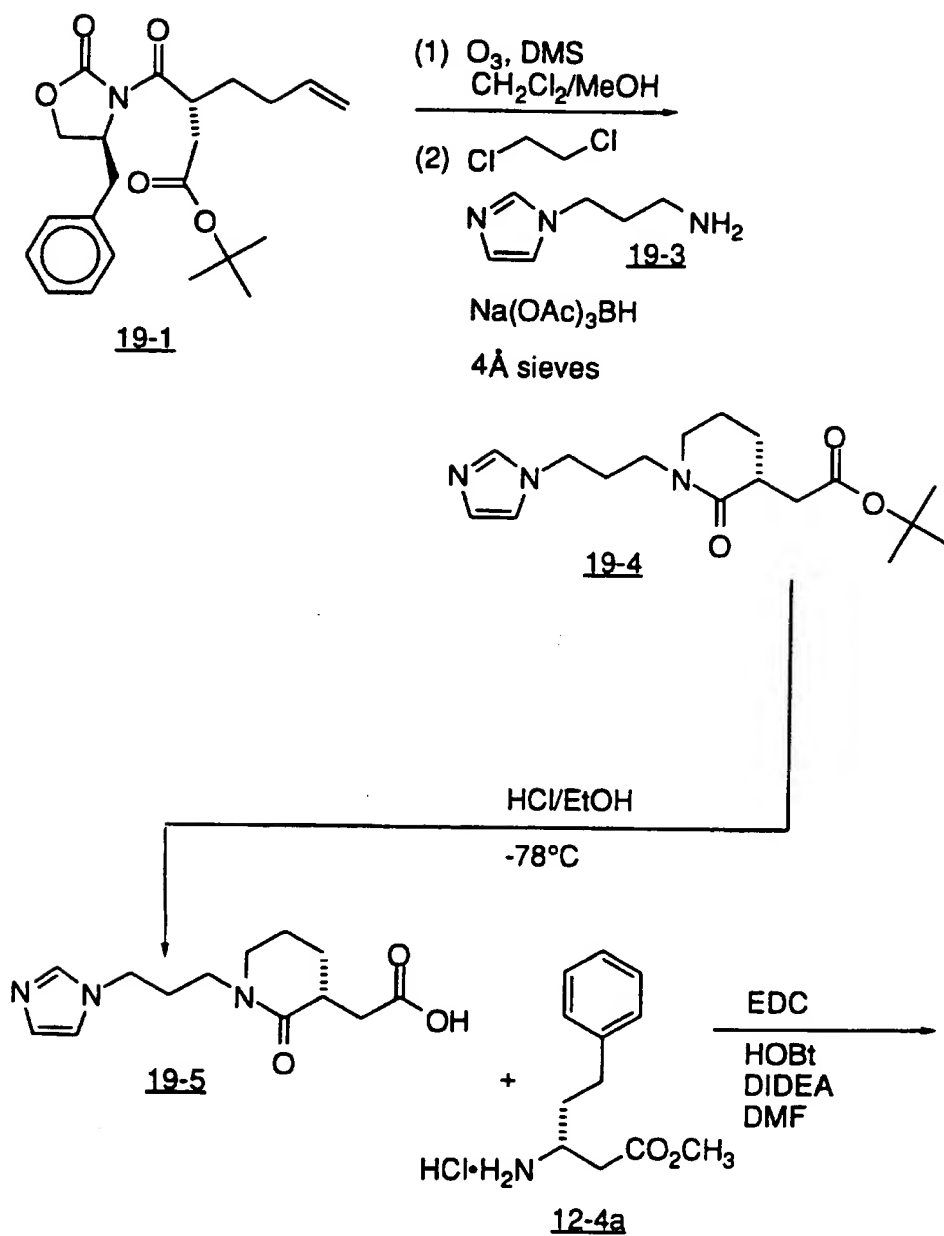
- 186 -



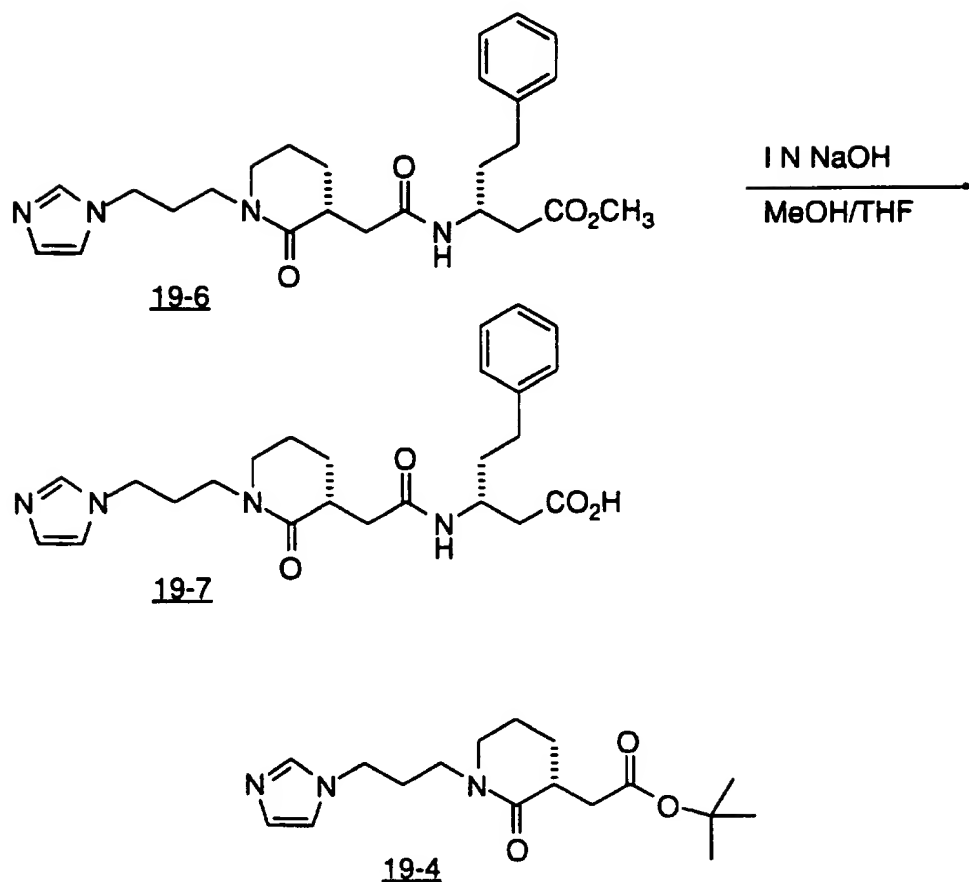
N-[1-[4-(1-Imidazol)butyl]-2-piperidone-3-yl]acetyl-3(S)-(3-pyridyl)-
β-alanine (18-6)

- 5 To a stirred solution of 18-5 (120 mg, 0.26 mmol) in MeOH/THF (2 ml/3 ml) was added 1 N NaOH (3.09 eq, 0.78 mL). The reaction was allowed to stir at r.t. for 4 hours. Solvent was removed *in vacuo*, and the crude product was purified by reverse phase HPLC (Delta-Pak™ C-18 column, CH₃CN/H₂O with 0.1% TFA gradient) to
- 10 give 18-6 as the trifluoroacetate salt.
 TLC R_f = 0.48 (SiO₂, 10-0.5-0.5 EtOH•NH₂OH•H₂O)
 ¹H NMR (CD₃OD) δ 1.37 (1H, m), 1.49-1.70 (3H, m), 1.72-1.96 (5H, m), 2.49-2.76 (4H, m), 2.90-3.30 (2H, m), 3.34-3.44 (2H, m), 4.21-4.36 (2H, m), 5.40 (1H, t), 7.52 (1H, s), 7.63 (1H, s), 7.76-7.83 (1H, m), 8.28-8.38 (1H, m), 8.61 (1H, d), 8.88 (1H, dd), 8.93 (1H, d).
- 15 Å

- 187 -

SCHEME 19

- 188 -

SCHEME 19 CONTINUED

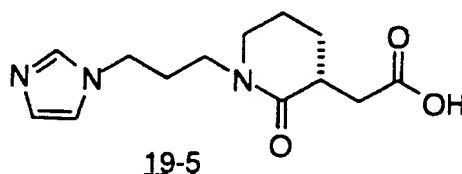
5

[1-(3-(1-Imidazole)propyl)-2-piperidone-3(R)-yl]acetate tert-butyl ester (19-4)

Through a stirred solution of **19-1** (16 g, 41.34 mmol) in
 10 CH₂Cl₂-MeOH (200 mL, 1:1) at 78°C was bubbled Ozone (g) until a
 blue color persisted. After stirring 10 min at -78°C, Argon was passed
 through reaction to remove excess ozone. DMS (2 eq, 0.27 mL) was
 added, followed by removal of the cooling bath. After 1 h at r.t.,
 solvent was removed *in vacuo*; the residue taken up in EtOAc, washed
 15 with H₂O (5x), dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated *in vacuo* to give crude
 aldehyde (II), 17.2 g, as an oil.

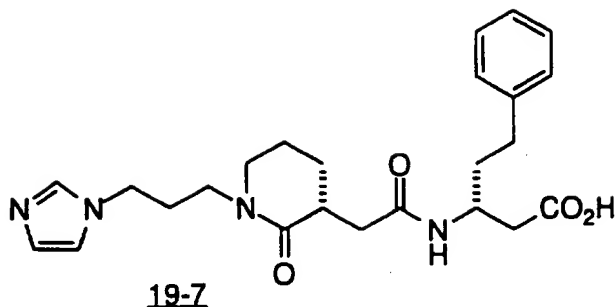
- 189 -

- 1-(3-Aminopropyl)-imidazole (4.13 mmol, 0.49 mL) was dissolved in dichloroethane (15 mL) and adjusted to pH~6 using HOAc and Et₃N. 4 Å ground and dried sieves were added. The reaction mixture was cooled to 0°C and a solution of the aldehyde (II) (1.72 g, 1.0 eq) was added dropwise. The reaction was warmed to r.t., and after 20 hours was filtered over celite. The filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo*, and the residue partitioned between H₂O and EtOAc. The organic phase was washed with saturated NaHCO₃, brine, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated *in vacuo* to yield the crude product. Column Chromatography (5% MeOH on EtOAc) gave 19-4 as an oil. TLC R_f = 0.38 (10% MeOH in CHCl₃ sat. with NH₃)
- ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 1.42 (9H, s), 1.64-1.87 (3H, m), 1.88-1.97 (2H, m) 2.33-2.46 (1H, m), 2.52-2.63 (2H, m), 2.74-2.86 (1H, m), 3.13-3.26 (2H, m), 3.34-3.47 (1H, m), 3.68-3.81 (1H, m), 4.04-4.16 (2H, m), 7.17 (1H, s), 7.27 (1H, s), 8.31 (1H, s).



- 11-(3-(1-imidazole)propyl)-2-piperidone-3(R)-ylacetic acid (19-5)
- The t-butyl ester (I) (380 mg, 1.18 mmol) was converted to the acid using HCl/EtOAc at -78°C. The solvent was removed *in vacuo* to give 19-5 as a white solid.
- ¹H NMR (CD₃OD) δ 1.71-1.89 (2H, m), 1.91-2.02 (2H, m), 2.16 (2H, m), 2.56-2.67 (2H, m), 2.77-2.88 (1H, m), 3.14-3.26 (2H, m), 3.40-3.52 (1H, m), 3.59-3.62 (1H, m), 4.27 (2H, t), 7.56 (1H, m), 7.71 (1H, m), 8.91 (1H, s).

- 190 -



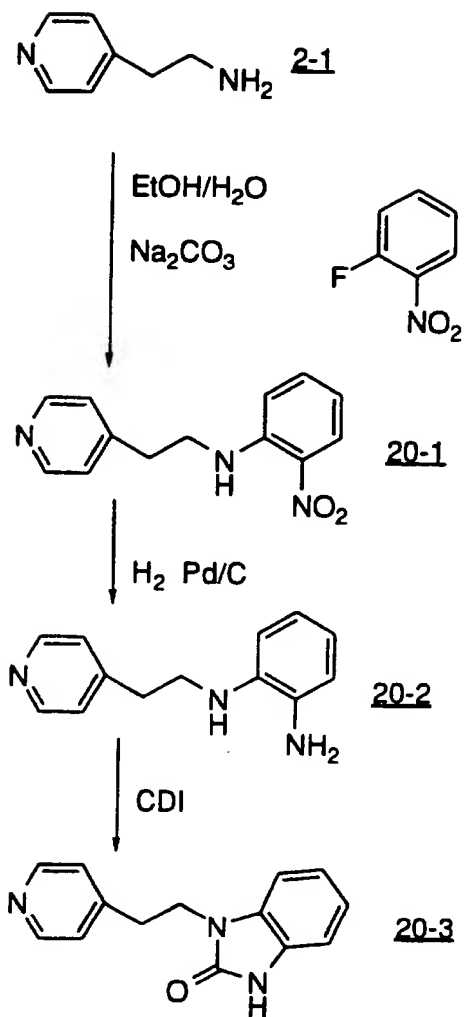
N-[1-(3-(1-imidazole)propyl)-2-piperidone-3(R)-yl]acetyl-3(R)-(2-phenethyl)-β-alanine (19-7)

5 The acid (150 mg, 0.57 mmol) was coupled to 3(R)-(2-phenethyl)-β-alanine methyl ester hydrochloride (**12-4a**) using standard peptide procedures (EDC/HOBT). The methyl ester product **19-6** was hydrolyzed using 1 N NaOH in MeOH/THF. The crude product was purified using reverse phase HPLC [Delta-Pak™ C-18 column,
10 CH₃CN/H₂O with 0.1% TFA gradient). The title compound **19-7** was collected as the trifluoroacetate salt.

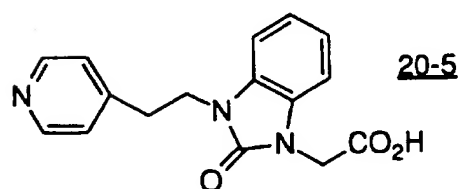
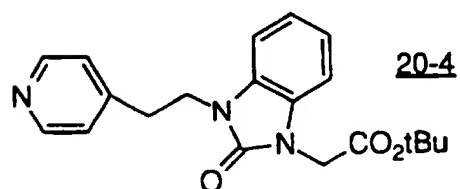
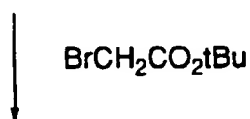
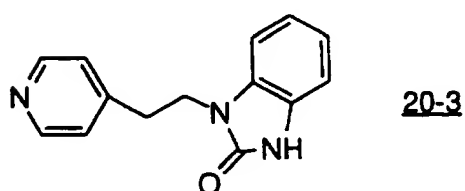
TLC R_f = 0.63 (silica, 10:0.5:0.5 EtOH-NH₄OH-H₂O)

¹H NMR (CD₃OD) δ 1.67-1.86 (6H, m), 1.86-1.99 (2H, m) 2.08-2.21 (2H, m), 2.51-2.71 (5H, m), 2.74-2.85 (1H, m), 3.09-3.20 (1H, m),
15 3.40-3.52 (1H, m), 3.66-3.80 (1H, m), 4.14-4.30 (1H, m), 4.30 (2H, t), 7.05-7.26 (5H, m), 7.50 (1H, s), 7.68 (1H, s), 8.93 (1H, s).

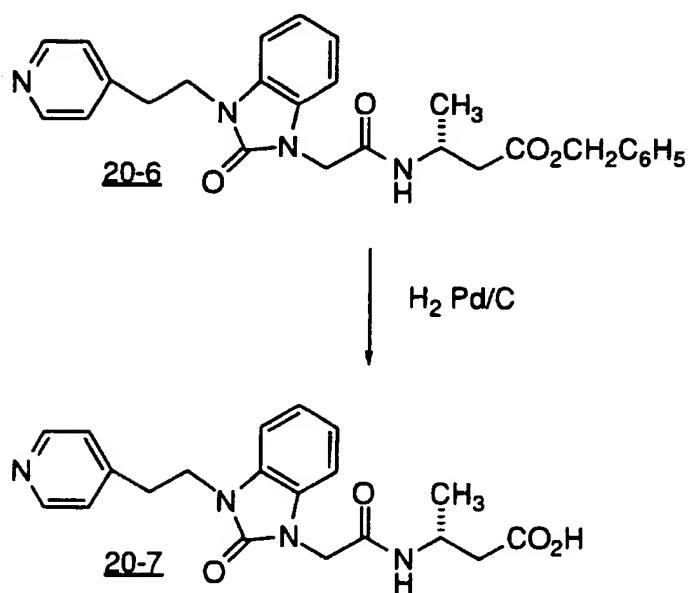
- 191 -

SCHEME 20

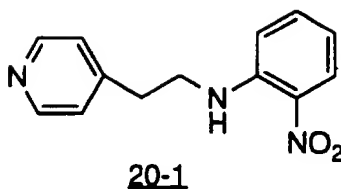
- 192 -

SCHEME 20 (CONTINUED)

- 193 -

SCHEME 20 (CONTINUED)

- 194 -

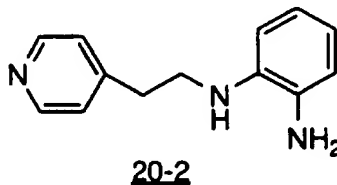


2-[2-(4-Pyridyl)ethyl]amino-nitrobenzene (20-1)

A solution of 2-1 (6 g, 49.1 mmol) and o-fluoronitro-
5 benzene (Aldrich, 5.2 mL, 49.1 mmol) in 59 mL of water was treated
with Na₂CO₃ (15.6 g, 0.147 mol), diluted with 160 mL 1:1 EtOH/H₂O
and heated to 60°C for 18 h. The homogenous solution was diluted with
10% KHSO₄ until the solution was pH 2-3, ether was added and the
10 layers were separated. The aqueous layer was washed twice more with
ether, then basified with NaOH to pH 10 and extracted with CHCl₃.
The CHCl₃ layers were combined, washed with brine and evaporated to
give 20-1 as a brown solid.

R_f (5% MeOH/CHCl₃ saturated with NH₃) 0.75

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.56 (2s, 2H), 8.18 (d, 1H), 8.05 (bs,
15 1H), 7.45 (t, 1H), 7.2 (2s, 2H), 6.85 (d, 1H), 6.78 (t, 1H), 3.6 (m, 2H),
3.02 (m, 2H).



20 2-[2-(4-Pyridyl)ethyl]aminoaniline (20-2)

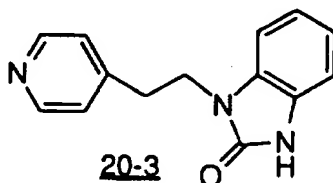
A solution of 20-1 (5.56 g, 22.8 mmol) in methanol (200 mL) was treated with 10% Pd/C (1.6 g) and hydrogen gas at balloon pressure for 3.5 h, at which time the solution, which had originally been yellow, was colorless. The reaction was filtered through Solka Floc, the

- 195 -

cake washed with methanol and the filtrate evaporated to give 20-2 as an air-sensitive, pale brown oil.

R_f (5% MeOH/CHCl₃ saturated with NH₃) 0.65.

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.52 (2s, 2H), 7.16 (2s, 2H), 6.83 (m, 1H), 6.7 (m, 3H), 3.42 (t, 2H), 2.95 (t, 2H).



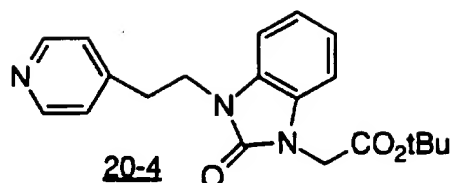
N-[2-(4-Pyridyl)ethyl]benzimidazolone (20-3)

10 A solution of 20-2 (4.61 g, 21.6 mmol) in THF (115 mL) under argon was treated with carbonyldiimidazole (17.6 g, 108.6 mmol) and heated to 60°C for 3 h. The reaction was cooled to room temperature and stirred for 18 h, diluted with 100 mL water, stirred for 30 minutes, concentrated under vacuum and the residue was
15 absorbed to silica gel and chromatographed (75% acetone/hexanes to 100% acetone gradient) to give 20-3 as a mixture with imidazole. The crude product was re-chromatographed in 10% isopropanol/CH₂Cl₂ to give pure 20-3 as a yellow, oily solid.

R_f (5% MeOH/CHCl₃ saturated with NH₃) 0.34.

20 ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 8.33 (2s, 2H), 7.24 (2s, 2H), 7.0 (m, 4H), 4.15 (t, 2H), 3.08 (t, 2H).

- 196 -

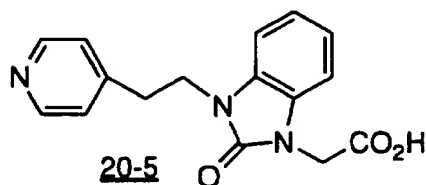


N-[2-(4-Pyridyl)ethyl]-N'-(2-t-butyl acetyl)-benzimidazolone (20-4)

5 A solution of 20-3 (3.55 g, 14.8 mmol) in DMF (50 mL) was treated dropwise with $\text{NaN}(\text{TMS})_2$ (16.3 mL, 1.0 M in THF), the solution was stirred for 45 minutes, then treated with t-butyl bromoacetate (2.7 mL, 17 mmol) and stirred for 30 minutes. The reaction was quenched with H_2O and the solvents were removed *in vacuo*. The residue was chromatographed (silica gel, 50% acetone/Hexanes) to give 20-4 as a oily, yellow solid.

10 R_f (60% Acetone/Hexanes) 0.43.

^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 8.46 (m, 2H), 7.14 (m, 2H), 7.05 (m, 2H), 6.85 (m, 2H), 4.5 (s, 2H), 4.14 (t, 2H), 3.05 (t, 2H), 1.45 (s, 9H).



15

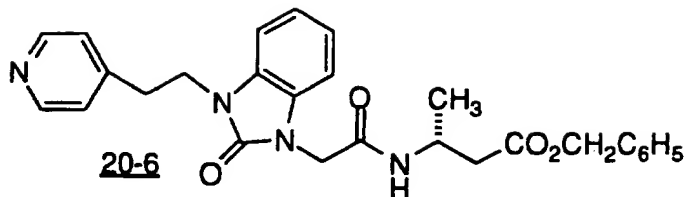
N-[2-(4-Pyridyl)ethyl]-N'-(2-acetyl)-benzimidazolone (20-5)

20 A suspension of 20-4 (4.5 g, 12.7 mmol) in EtOAc (30 mL) was cooled to -78°C and saturated with HCl gas. The resulting homogenous solution was warmed to 0°C for 2 h, then to room temperature for 2 h. A white precipitate formed. The reaction was concentrated to give 20-5 as a white solid.

^1H NMR (400 MHz, D_2O) δ 8.4 (2s, 2H), 7.63 (2s, 2H), 7.1-7.0 (m, 4H), 4.48 (s, 2H), 4.18 (t, 2H), 3.28 (t, 2H).

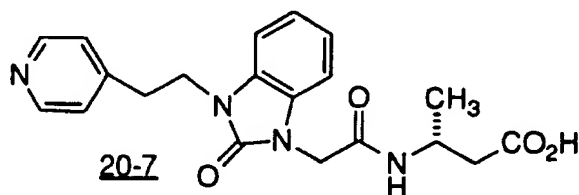
25

- 197 -



[N'-[N-[2-(Pyridine-4-yl)ethyl]benzimidazolone]acetamido]-3-(3(R)-methyl)propanoic acid benzyl ester (20-6)

- 5 A solution of 20-5 (0.75 g, 2.2 mmol) and 4-1 (0.6 g, 2.5 mmol) in acetonitrile (15 mL) was treated with BOP reagent (1.79 g, 4.0 mmol) and NMM (1.5 mL, 14 mmol) and stirred for 18 h. The reaction was concentrated and the residue was dissolved in EtOAc, washed with NaHCO₃, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and evaporated.
- 10 The residue was chromatographed (silic gel, 75% Acetone/Hexanes to 100% acetone gradient) to give 20-6 as a clear oil.
- R_f (70% Acetone/Hexanes) 0.37.
- ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.46 (2s, 2H), 7.3 (m, 4H), 7.13 (2s, 2H), 7.06 (m, 2H), 6.96 (m, 1H), 6.86 (m, 1H), 6.7 (d, 1H), 4.98 (s, 2H), 4.43 (ABq, 2H), 4.4-4.3 (m, 1H), 4.11 (t, 2H), 3.04 (t, 2H), 2.5 (m, 2H), 1.15 (d, 3H).
- 15



- 20 [N'-[N-[2-(Pyridine-4-yl)ethyl]benzimidazolone]acetamido]-3-(3(R)-methyl)propanoic acid (20-7)

A solution of 20-6 (0.4 g, 0.85 mmol) in CH₃OH (5 mL) was treated with 10% Pd/C (0.1 g) and placed under a hydrogen-filled balloon. After 2 h the reaction was filtered through a Solka-Floc and the cake rinsed with 9:1:1 EtOH/H₂O/NH₄OH. The filtrate was

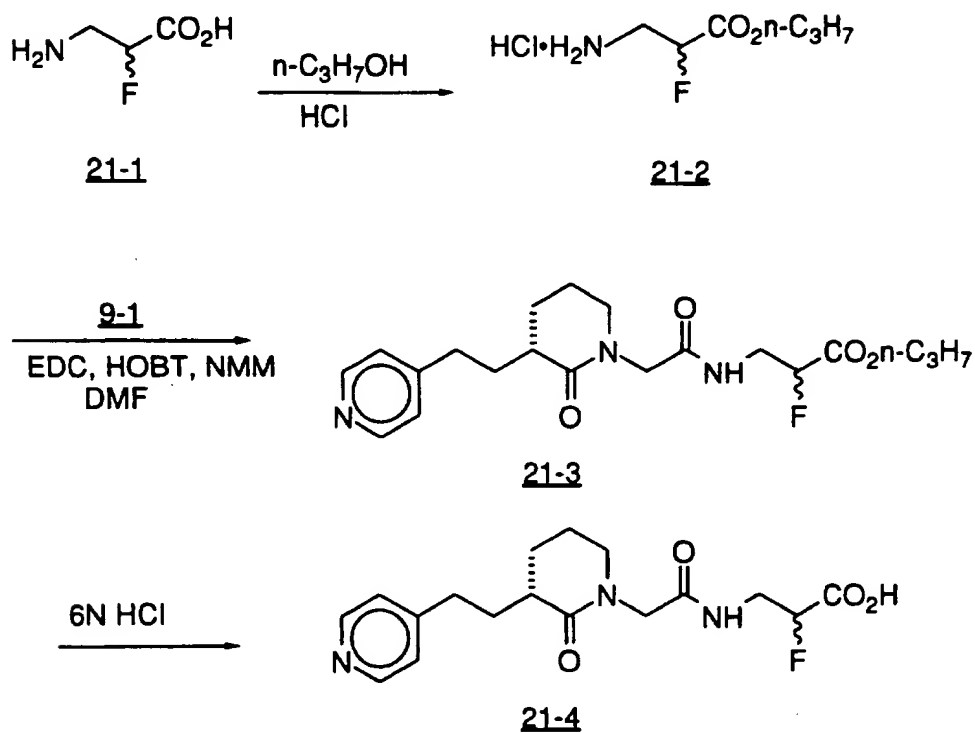
25

- 198 -

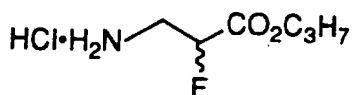
concentrated and residue was chromatographed 49:1:1
EtOH/H₂O/NH₄OH to give 20-7 as a white solid.

R_f (49:1:1 EtOH/H₂O/NH₄OH) 0.29.

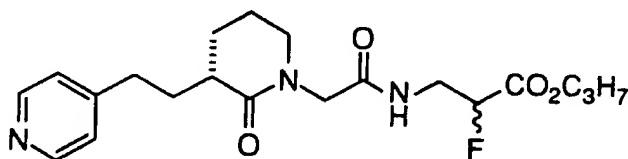
¹H NMR (400 MHz, D₂O + NaOD) δ 8.12 (2s, 2H), 7.0 (m, 4H), 6.92
5 (d, 1H), 6.87 (d, 1H), 4.39 (s, 2H), 4.05 (m, 3H), 2.95 (t, 2H), 2.31 (dd,
1H), 2.18 (dd, 1H), 1.05 (d, 3H).

SCHEME 21

- 199 -

21-2(D,L)-n-Propyl alpha-fluoro-beta-alanine (21-2)

- A suspension of 21-1 (American Tokyo Kasei, 0.5 g, 3.5 mmol) in n-propanol (10 mL) was cooled to 0°C and saturated with HCl gas. The reaction was stirred for 18 h, then re-cooled to 0°C and resaturated with HCl gas and stirred for a further 18 h. The reaction was concentrated to give 21-2 as a white solid.
- R_f (9:1:1 EtOH/H₂O/NH₄OH) 0.51.
- ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 5.38 (dd, 0.5H), 5.25 (dd, 0.5H), 4.2 (m, 2H), 3.6-3.4 (m, 2H), 1.7 (m, 2H), 0.98 (s, 3H).

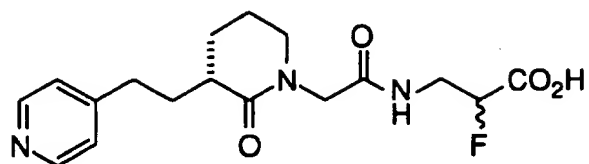
21-3

[[3(R)-(2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl)-2-piperidon-1-yl]acetamido]-3-(2(R,S)-fluoro)propanoic acid propyl ester (21-3)

- A solution of 9-1 (2.52 g, 3.9 mmol) and ((D,L)-Propyl alpha-fluoro-beta-alanine) (0.602 g, 3.24 mmol) in DMF (15 mL) was treated with HOBT (0.49 g, 3.6 mmol), EDC (0.73 g, 3.8 mmol) and NMM (2.3 mL, 21 mmol) and stirred at room temperature for 18 h.
- The solvent was removed *in vacuo* and the residue was chromatographed (silica gel, 100% acetone), treated with trifluoroacetic acid and lyophilized to give 21-3 as a white solid.
- R_f (100% acetone) 0.5.
- ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 8.6 (2s, 2H), 7.88 (2s, 2H), 5.02 (m, 0.5H), 4.9 (m, 0.5H), 4.03 (m, 2H), 3.9 (m, 2H), 3.6 (m, 2H), 3.45-3.2

- 200 -

(m, 2H), 2.93 (m, 2H), 2.45 (m, 1H), 2.1 (m, 1H), 2.0-1.7 (m, 4H), 1.6 (m, 3H), 0.85 (t, 3H).

21-4

5

[[3(R)-(2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl)-2-piperidon-1-yl]acetamido]-3-(2(R,S)-fluoro)propanoic acid (21-4)

A solution of 21-3 (0.45 g, 1.1 mmol) in dioxane (2 mL), was treated with 6 N HCl (20 mL) and stirred for 18 h. The solution was concentrated and the residue chromatographed (9:1:1 EtOH/H₂O/NH₄OH, followed by 98:1:1 EtOH/H₂O/NH₄OH) to give 21-4 as a white solid.

R_f (9:1:1 EtOH/H₂O/NH₄OH) 0.57
¹H NMR (400 MHz, D₂O) δ 8.3 (2s, 2H), 7.8 (2s, 2H), 4.8 (dd, 0.5H), 4.68 (dd, 0.5H), 3.9 (m, 1H), 3.8 (d, 1H), 3.6 (d, 1H), 3.6-3.4 (m, 1H), 3.4-3.3 (m, 2H), 2.67 (m, 2H), 1.8 (m, 1H), 2.0 (m, 1H), 1.9-1.5 (m, 6H).

EXAMPLE 22

20

Tablet Preparation

Tablets containing 25.0, 50.0, and 100.0 mg., respectively, of the active compound (3(R)-[(2-Amino-4-pyridyl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl)acetic- β -alanine are prepared as illustrated below:

25

- 201 -

**TABLE FOR DOSES CONTAINING
FROM 25-100MG OF THE ACTIVE COMPOUND**

		<u>Amount-mg</u>	
Active Compound	25.0	50.0	100.0
Microcrystalline cellulose	37.25	100.0	200.0
Modified food corn starch	37.25	4.25	8.5
Magnesium stearate	0.50	0.75	1.5

- 5 All of the active compound, cellulose, and a portion of the corn starch are mixed and granulated to 10% corn starch paste. The resulting granulation is sieved, dried and blended with the remainder of the corn starch and the magnesium stearate. The resulting granulation is then compressed into tablets containing 25.0, 50.0, and 100.0 mg, respectively, of active ingredient per tablet.
- 10

EXAMPLE 23

Intravenous formulations

- 15 An intravenous dosage form of the above-indicated active compound is prepared as follows:

Active Compound	0.5-10.0mg
Sodium Citrate	5-50mg
Citric Acid	1-15mg
Sodium Chloride	1-8mg
Water for Injection (USP)	q.s. to 1 L

- 20 Utilizing the above quantities, the active compound is dissolved at room temperature in a previously prepared solution of sodium chloride, citric acid, and sodium citrate in Water for Injection (USP, see page 1636 of United States Pharmacopeia/National Formulary

- 202 -

for 1995, published by United States Pharmacopeial Convention, Inc.,
Rockville, Maryland, copyright 1994.

EXAMPLE 24

5

Intravenous formulation

A pharmaceutical composition was prepared at room
temperature using (3(R)-[(2-Amino-4-pyridyl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-
10 yl)acetic- β -alanine, a citrate buffer, and sodium chloride, to obtain a
concentration of 0.25 mg/ml.

800 grams of water was introduced into a standard
pharmaceutical mixing vessel. 0.25 grams of (3(R)-[(2-Amino-4-
pyridyl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl)acetic- β -alanine was dissolved in the
15 water. 2.7 grams sodium citrate and 0.16 grams citric acid were added
to obtain a finished citrate concentration of 10 mM. 8 grams of sodium
chloride was added. 200 grams of water was then added to achieve the
desired final concentrations of ingredients. The resulting aqueous
formulation had the following concentrations:

20

<u>Ingredient</u>	<u>Amount</u>
(3(R)-[(2-Amino-4-pyridyl)ethyl]-2- piperidon-1-yl)acetic- β -alanine	0.25 mg/ml
25 citrate buffer	10 mM
sodium chloride	8 mg/ml

The finished concentrated formulation is stored in a
30 standard USP Type I borosilicate glass container at 30-40 degrees C.
Prior to compound administration, the concentrated formulation is
diluted in a 4:1 ratio resulting in a finished concentration of 0.05 mg/ml
and transferred to an infusion bag.

- 203 -

Therapeutic Treatment

Compounds of the invention may be administered to patients where inhibition of human or mammalian platelet aggregation or adhesion is desired.

- 5 Compounds of the invention are useful in inhibiting platelet aggregation and thus, they may find utility in surgery on peripheral arteries (arterial grafts, carotid endarterectomy) and in cardiovascular surgery where manipulation of arteries and organs, and/or the interaction of platelets with artificial surfaces, leads to platelet
- 10 aggregation and consumption. The aggregated platelets may form thrombi and thromboemboli. Compounds of the invention may be administered to these surgical patients to prevent the formation of thrombi and thromboemboli.

- 204 -

WHAT IS CLAIMED IS:

1. A compound of the formula

5 X-Y-A-B-J

and pharmaceutically acceptable salts, wherein

X is

10 a 5 or 6-membered monocyclic aromatic ring system containing
0, 1, 2, 3 or 4 heteroatoms selected from N, O and S and either
unsubstituted or substituted with R¹, R², R³, or R⁴, or

15 a 9 or 10-membered bicyclic aromatic ring system containing 0,
1, 2, 3 or 4 heteroatoms selected from N, O and S and either
unsubstituted or substituted with R¹, R², R³, or R⁴,

wherein R¹, R², R³ and R⁴ are independently selected from the
group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, C₁-10 alkyl, C₃-8
20 cycloalkyl, aryl, aryl C₁-8 alkyl, amino, amino C₁-8 alkyl, C₁-3
acylamino, C₁-3 acylamino C₁-8 alkyl, C₁-6 alkylamino, C₁-6
alkylamino C₁-8 alkyl, C₁-6 dialkylamino, C₁-6 dialkylamino
C₁-8 alkyl, C₁-4 alkoxy, C₁-4 alkoxy C₁-6 alkyl, carboxy,
carboxy 1-6 alkyl, C₁-3 alkoxycarbonyl, C₁-3 alkoxycarbonyl
25 C₁-6 alkyl, carboxy C₁-6 alkyloxy, hydroxy, and hydroxy C₁-6
alkyl;

Y, optionally present, is

30 C₁-8 alkyl,
C₄-10 cycloalkyl,
NR³-CO-C₁-8 alkyl,
NR³-CO,
C₁-8 alkyl-NR³-CO.
C₁-8 alkyl-NR³-CO-C₁-8 alkyl,

- 205 -

CONR³-C₁₋₈ alkyl,
 CONR³,
 C₁₋₈ alkyl-CONR³,
 C₁₋₈ alkyl-CONR³-C₁₋₈ alkyl,
 5 O-C₁₋₈ alkyl,
 O,
 C₁₋₈ alkyl-O,
 C₁₋₈ alkyl-O-C₁₋₈ alkyl,
 S(O)_n-C₁₋₈ alkyl,
 10 S(O)_n,
 C₁₋₈ alkyl-S(O)_n,
 C₁₋₈ alkyl-S(O)_n-C₁₋₈ alkyl,
 aryl(CH₂)₁₋₈,
 aryl,
 15 (CH₂)₁₋₈ aryl,
 (CH₂)₁₋₈ aryl(CH₂)₁₋₈,
 aryl-S(O)_n,
 (CH₂)₁₋₆aryl-S(O)_n,
 aryl-CO-(CH₂)₁₋₈,
 20 aryl-CO,
 (CH₂)₁₋₈aryl-CO,
 (CH₂)₁₋₈aryl-CO-(CH₂)₁₋₈,
 aryl-SO₂-(CH₂)₁₋₆,
 aryl-SO₂,
 25 (CH₂)₁₋₆aryl-SO₂,
 (CH₂)₁₋₆aryl-SO₂-(CH₂)₁₋₆,
 NR³-(CH₂)₁₋₆,
 NR³,
 (CH₂)₁₋₆-NR³,
 30 (CH₂)₁₋₆-NR³-(CH₂)₁₋₆,
 aryl-CH(OH)-(CH₂)₁₋₆,
 aryl-CH(OH),
 (CH₂)₁₋₆aryl-CH(OH),
 (CH₂)₁₋₆aryl-CH(OH)-(CH₂)₁₋₆,

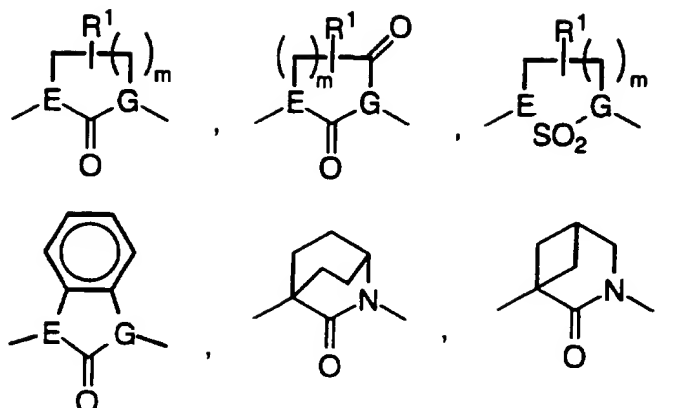
- 206 -

aryl-CONH-(CH₂)₁₋₈,
 aryl-CONH,
 (CH₂)₁₋₈aryl-CONH,
 (CH₂)₁₋₈aryl-CONH-(CH₂)₁₋₈,
 5 SO₂-NR³-C₁₋₈ alkyl-,
 SO₂-NR³,
 C₁₋₈ alkyl-SO₂-NR³,
 C₁₋₈ alkyl-SO₂-NR³-C₁₋₈ alkyl-,
 CO-C₁₋₈ alkyl,
 10 CO,
 C₁₋₈ alkyl-CO,
 C₁₋₈ alkyl-CO-C₁₋₈ alkyl,
 CH(OH)-C₁₋₈-alkyl,
 CH(OH),
 15 C₁₋₈ alkyl-CH(OH),
 C₁₋₈ alkyl-CH(OH)-C₁₋₈-alkyl,
 CR¹=CR²(CH₂)₁₋₆,
 CR¹=CR²,
 (CH₂)₁₋₆ CR¹=CR²,
 20 (CH₂)₁₋₆ CR¹=CR²(CH₂)₁₋₆,
 C≡C(CH₂)₁₋₆,
 C≡C,
 (CH₂)₁₋₆ C≡C,
 (CH₂)₁₋₆ C≡C(CH₂)₁₋₆,
 25 CH(OH)-(CH₂)₁₋₆,
 CH(OH),
 (CH₂)₁₋₆-CH(OH), or
 (CH₂)₁₋₆-CH(OH)-(CH₂)₁₋₆.

30 where n is an integer from 0-2;

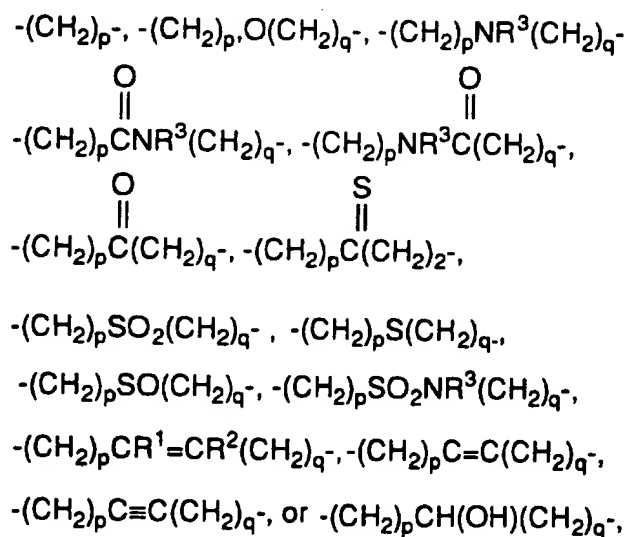
- 207 -

A is



5 wherein m = 0-3, E is -CH- or -N-
G is -CH- or -N-;

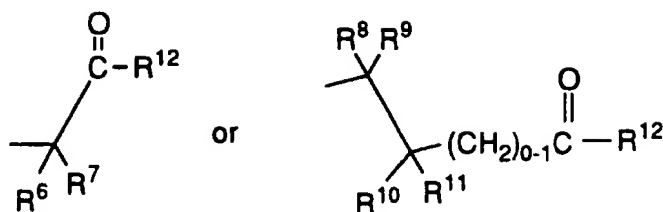
B is



10 where m and n are integers independently chosen from 0-6, and
wherein methylene units are unsubstituted or substituted with one
or more groups chosen from R¹ and R²; provided that when B is
(CH₂)_p, A must contain at least one heteroatom;

- 208 -

J is



wherein R⁶, R⁷, R⁸, R⁹, R¹⁰, and R¹¹ are independently chosen from:

5

hydrogen,

fluorine,

hydroxy C₁-6 alkyl,

carboxy,

10

carboxy C₁-6 alkyl,C₁-8 alkyl,

hydroxyl,

C₁-6 alkyloxy,

aryloxy,

15

aryl-C₁-6alkyloxy,C₃-8 cycloalkyl,

aryl,

aryl C₁-6 alkyl,C₁-6 alkylcarbonyloxy,

20

amino C₁-6 alkyl,

amino,

C₁-6 alkylamino,C₁-6 alkylamino C₁-6 alkyl,aryl amino C₁-6alkyl,

25

aryl C₁-6 alkylamino,

aryl amino,

aryl C₁-6 alkylamino C₁-6alkyl,

amino,

C₁-6 dialkylamino,

30

C₁-6 dialkylamino C₁-6 alkyl,

aminocarbonyloxy,

- 209 -

- 5 C1-6 alkylaminocarbonyloxy,
aryl aminocarbonyloxy,
aryl C1-6 alkylaminocarbonyloxy,
C1-8 alkylsulfonylamino,
C1-8 alkylsulfonylamino C1-6 alkyl,
aryl sulfonylamino C1-6 alkyl,
aryl sulfonylamino,
aryl C1-6 alkylsulfonylamino,
aryl C1-6 alkylsulfonylamino C1-6 alkyl,
10 C1-8 alkoxycarbonylamino,
C1-8 alkoxycarbonylamino C1-8 alkyl,
aryl oxycarbonylamino C1-8 alkyl,
aryl oxycarbonylamino,
aryl C1-8 alkyloxycarbonylamino,
15 aryl C1-8 alkyloxycarbonylamino C1-8 alkyl,
C1-8 alkylcarbonylamino,
C1-8 alkylcarbonylamino C1-6 alkyl,
aryl carbonylamino C1-6 alkyl,
aryl carbonylamino,
20 aryl C1-6 alkylcarbonylamino,
aryl C1-6 alkylcarbonylamino C1-6 alkyl,
aminocarbonylamino C1-6 alkyl,
aminocarbonylamino,
C1-8 alkylaminocarbonylamino,
25 C1-8 alkylaminocarbonylamino C1-6 alkyl,
aryl aminocarbonylamino C1-6 alkyl,
aryl aminocarbonylamino,
aryl C1-8 alkylaminocarbonylamino,
aryl C1-8 alkylaminocarbonylamino C1-6 alkyl,
30 aminosulfonylamino C1-6 alkyl,
aminosulfonylamino,
C1-8 alkylaminosulfonylamino,
C1-8 alkylaminosulfonylamino C1-6 alkyl,
aryl aminosulfonylamino C1-6 alkyl,

- 210 -

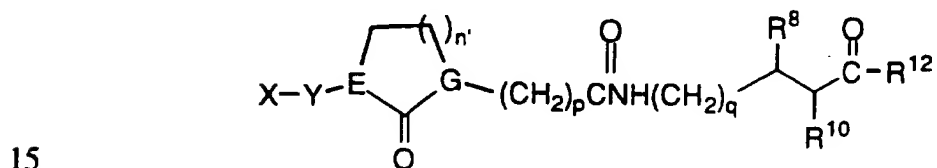
- aryl aminosulfonylamino,
aryl C₁₋₈ alkylaminosulfonylamino,
aryl C₁₋₈ alkylaminosulfonylamino C₁₋₆ alkyl,
C₁₋₆ alkylsulfonyl,
5 C₁₋₆ alkylsulfonyl C₁₋₆ alkyl,
aryl sulfonyl C₁₋₆ alkyl,
aryl sulfonyl,
aryl C₁₋₆ alkylsulfonyl,
aryl C₁₋₆ alkylsulfonyl C₁₋₆ alkyl,
10 C₁₋₆ alkylcarbonyl,
C₁₋₆ alkylcarbonyl C₁₋₆ alkyl,
aryl carbonyl C₁₋₆ alkyl,
aryl carbonyl,
aryl C₁₋₆ alkylcarbonyl,
15 aryl C₁₋₆ alkylcarbonyl C₁₋₆ alkyl,
aminocarbonyl C₁₋₈ alkyl,
aminocarbonyl,
C₁₋₈alkylaminocarbonyl,
C₁₋₈alkylaminocarbonyl C₁₋₈ alkyl,
20 aryl aminocarbonyl C₁₋₈ alkyl,
aryl aminocarbonyl,
aryl C₁₋₈ alkylaminocarbonyl,
aryl C₁₋₈ alkylaminocarbonyl C₁₋₈ alkyl,
aminosulfonyl C₁₋₈ alkyl,
25 aminosulfonyl,
C₁₋₈ alkylaminosulfonyl,
C₁₋₈ alkylaminosulfonyl C₁₋₈ alkyl,
aryl aminosulfonyl C₁₋₈ alkyl,
aryl aminosulfonyl,
30 aryl C₁₋₈ alkylaminosulfonyl,
aryl C₁₋₈ alkylaminosulfonyl C₁₋₈ alkyl,
wherein alkyl groups and aryl groups may be unsubstituted or
substituted with one or more substituents selected from R¹ and
R²; and

- 211 -

R¹² is

hydroxy,
 C₁-8 alkyloxy,
 5 aryloxy,
 aryl C₁-6 alkyloxy,
 C₁-8 alkylcarbonyloxy C₁-4 alkyloxy,
 aryl C₁-8 alkylcarbonyloxy C₁-4 alkyloxy, and
 10 an L- or D-amino acid joined by an amide linkage and wherein
 the carboxylic acid moiety of said amino acid is as the free acid
 or is esterified by C₁-6 alkyl.

2. A compound of Claim 1 having the formula



and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein

20 X is
 a 5- to 6- membered monocyclic aromatic ring system containing
 1 or 2 nitrogen atoms and either unsubstituted or substituted with
 -NH₂;

25 Y, optionally present, is
 C₁-8 alkyl;

n' is 1, 2, or 3;

30 E is -CH- or -N-;

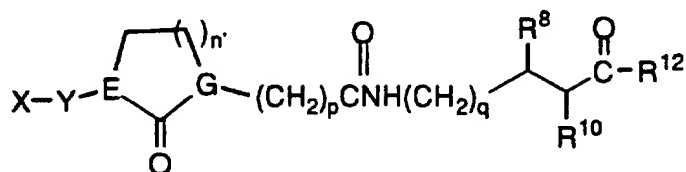
G is -CH- or -N-;

- 212 -

p and q are integers independently chosen from 0-6; and

R⁸, R¹⁰, R¹² and R² are as previously defined.

5 3. A compound of Claim 2 having the formula



and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein

10

R⁸ is

- hydrogen,
- C₁-8 alkyl,
- aryl,
- 15 aryl C₁-6 alkyl,
- hydroxy C₁-6 alkyl,
- C₁-6 alkylsulfonyl,
- C₁-6 alkylsulfonyl C₁-6 alkyl,
- aryl sulfonyl C₁-6 alkyl,
- 20 aryl sulfonyl,
- aryl C₁-6 alkylsulfonyl, or
- aryl C₁-6 alkylsulfonyl C₁-6 alkyl;

R¹⁰ is

- 25 hydrogen,
- NHCOR²,
- NH₂,
- NH₂SO₂R², or
- OH;

30 R¹² is

- hydrogen,
- OR²,

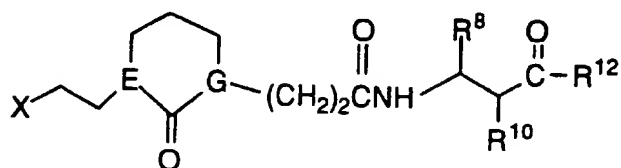
- 213 -

-OCH₂OCOR², or
 -OCH₂OCON(R²)₂; and

R² is as previously defined.

5

4. A compound of Claim 3 having the formula

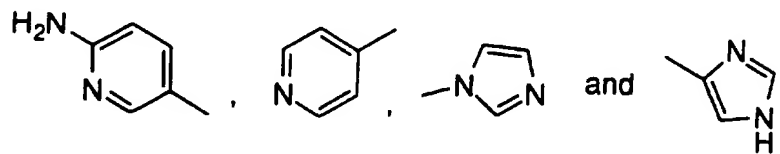


10 and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein

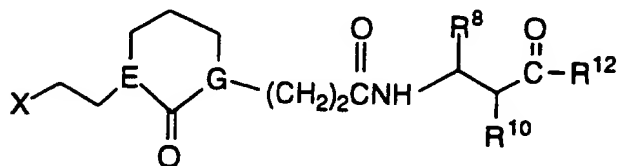
X is

an aromatic heterocyclic ring selected from the group consisting of:

15



5. A compound of Claim 4 having the formula:



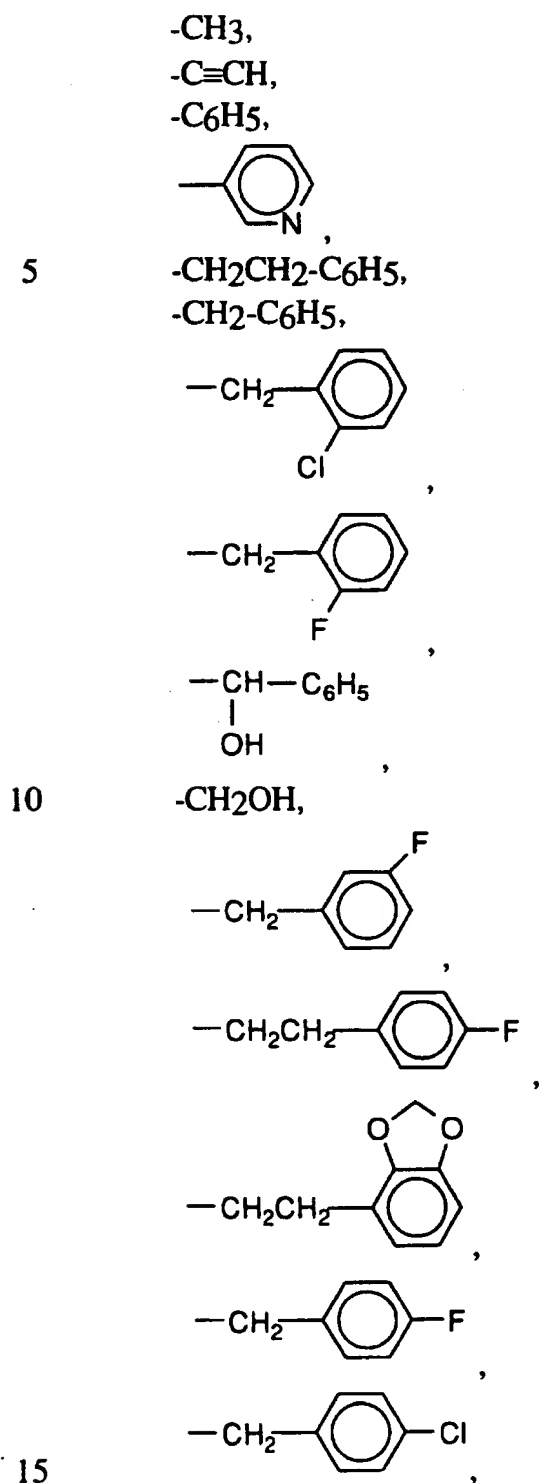
20

and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein

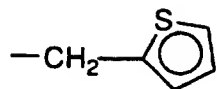
25 R⁸ is

-hydrogen,

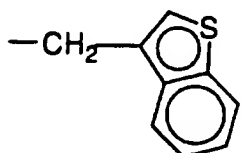
- 214 -



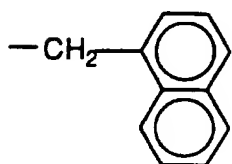
- 215 -



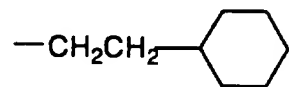
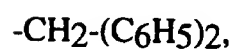
,



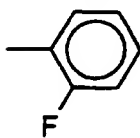
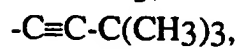
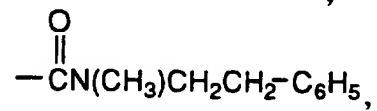
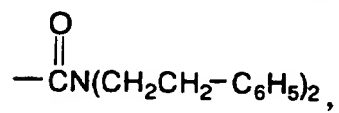
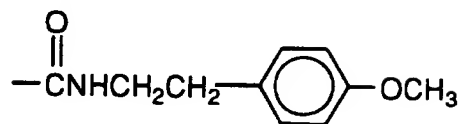
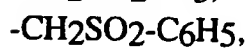
,



,

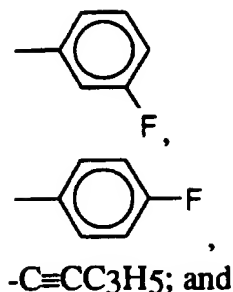


,



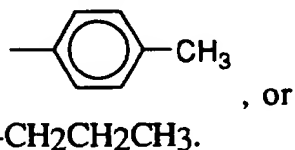
,

- 216 -

5 R² is

-hydrogen
 -CH₂C₆H₅,
 -CH₂C(O)N(CH₂CH₃)₂,
 -CH₂C(O)N(CH₃)C₆H₁₃,
 -CH₂CH₃,
 -C(CH₃)₃,
 -CH(CH₃)₂OC(O)CH₂CH₃,

10



15

6. A compound of Claim 5 selected from the group consisting of:

20 [3(R)-[1-(2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl)-2-piperidon-3-yl]acetamido]-3-(3(R)-methyl)propanoic acid benzyl ester

[3(R)-[1-(2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl)-2-piperidon-3-yl]acetamido]-3-(3(R)-methyl)propanoic acid

25 [3(R)-[1-(2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl)-2-piperidon-3-yl]acetamido]-3-(3(R)-methyl)propanoic acid dimethylaminoglycolamide ester

[3(R)-[1-(2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl)-2-piperidon-3-yl]acetamido]-3-(3(R)-methyl)propanoic acid methylhexylaminoglycolamide ester

- 217 -

[3(R)-[1-(3-(Pyridin-4-yl)propyl)-2-piperidon-3-yl]acetamido]-3-(3(R)-methyl)propanoic acid benzyl ester

5 [3(R)-[1-(3-(Pyridin-4-yl)propyl)-2-piperidon-3-yl]acetamido]-3-(3(R)-methyl)propanoic acid

[3(R)-[1-(2-(2-Aminopyridin-4-yl)ethyl)-2-piperidon-3-yl]acetamido]-3-(3(S)-(pyridin-3-yl))propanoic acid ethyl ester

10

[3(R)-[1-(2-(2-Aminopyridin-4-yl)ethyl)-2-piperidon-3-yl]acetamido]-3-(3(S)-(pyridin-3-yl))propanoic acid

15 [3(R,S)-[1-(2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl)-2-piperidon-3-yl]acetamido]-3-(3(S)-phenyl)propanoic acid methyl ester

[3(R,S)-[1-(2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl)-2-piperidon-3-yl]acetamido]-3-(3(S)-phenyl)propanoic acid

20 [3(R,S)-[1-(2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl)-2-piperidon-3-yl]acetamido]-3-(3(S)-phenyl)propanoic acid pivaloyloxymethyl ester

N-[1-[2-(4-Pyridyl)ethyl]-2-piperidone-3-yl]acetyl-3(S)-(3-pyridyl)- β -alanine ethyl ester

25

N-[1-[2-(4-Pyridyl)ethyl]-2-piperidone-3-yl]acetyl-3(S)-3-pyridyl)- β -alanine

30 N-[1-2-(4-Pyridyl)ethyl]-2-piperidone-3-yl]acetyl-3(R)-(2-phenethyl)- β -alanine

N-[1-[2-(4-Pyridyl)ethyl]-2-piperidone-3-yl]acetyl-3-ethynyl- β -alanine

- 218 -

- [[3(R)-(2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl)-2-piperidon-1-yl]acetamido]-3(S)-butyrolactone
- 5 [[3(R)-(2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl)-2-piperidon-1-yl]acetamido]-3(S)-(4-hydroxy)butanoic acid
- [[3(R)-(2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl)-2-piperidon-1-yl]acetamido]-3(S)-(4(R,S)-phenyl)butyrolactone
- 10 [[3(R)-(2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl)-2-piperidon-1-yl]acetamido]-3(S)-(4(R,S)-phenyl-4-hydroxy)butanoic acid
- [3(R)-[2-(4-Pyridyl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl]acetyl-3(R)-methyl- β -alanine pivyloxymethyl ester
- 15 [3(R)-[2-(4-Pyridyl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl]acetyl-3(R)-methyl- β -alanine diethylaminoglycolamide ester
- [3(R)-[2(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidone-1]-acetyl-3(R)-methyl- β -alanine isobutyryl propiolate
- 20 3(R)-[2-(4-Pyridyl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl]acetyl-3(R)-methyl- β -alanine
- [3(R)-[2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl]acetyl-2(S)-benzyloxycarbonylamino- β -alanine ethyl ester
- 25 [3(R)-[2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl]acetyl-2(S)-benzyloxy-carbonylamino- β -alanine
- [3(R)-[2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl]acetyl-2(S)-amino- β -alanine ethyl ester
- 30 [3(R)-[2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl]acetyl-2(S)-amino- β -alanine

- 219 -

[3(R)-[2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidone-1]-acetyl-2(S)-ethylsulfonylamino- β -alanine ethyl ester

5 [3(R)-[2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidone-1]-acetyl-2(S)-ethylsulfonylamino- β -alanine

(3(R)-[(2-Amino-4-pyridyl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl)acetyl- β -alanine-tert-butyl ester

10

(3(R)-[(2-Amino-4-pyridyl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl)acetic- β -alanine

(3(R)-[(2-Amino-4-pyridyl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl)acetyl-3(R)-methyl- β -alanine benzyl ester

15

(3(R)-[(2-Amino-4-pyridyl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl)acetyl-3(R)-methyl- β -alanine

20 (3(R)-[2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl)acetyl-3(R)-benzyl- β -alanine ethyl ester

(3(R)-[2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl)acetyl-3(R)-benzyl- β -alanine

25 (3(R)-[2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl)acetyl-3(R)-2-chlorobenzyl- β -alanine

(3(R)-[2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl)acetyl-3(R)-2-fluorobenzyl- β -alanine

30

[3(R)-[2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl]acetyl-3(R)-3-fluorobenzyl- β -alanine

- 220 -

[3(R)-[2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl]acetyl-3(R)-4-fluorophenylethyl- β -alanine

5 [3(R)-[2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl]acetyl-3(R)-3,4-methylenedioxyphenylethyl- β -alanine

[3(R)-[2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl]acetyl-4-fluorobenzyl- β -alanine

10 [3(R)-[2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl]acetyl-4-chlorobenzyl- β -alanine

[3(R)-[2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl]acetyl-3(R)-3-(2-thienylmethyl)- β -alanine

15 [3(R)-[2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl]acetyl-3(R)-3-benzylthienyl)- β -alanine

20 [3(R)-[2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl]acetyl-3(R)-(1-naphthyl)- β -alanine

[3(R)-[2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl]acetyl-3(R)-(1,1-diphenylmethyl)- β -alanine

25 [3(R)-(-)-[2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl]acetyl-3(R)-[2-(phenyl)ethyl]- β -alanine ethyl ester

[3(R)-(-)-[2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl]acetyl-3(R)-[2-(phenyl)ethyl]- β -alanine

30 3(R)-[2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl]acetyl-3(R)-[2-(cyclohexyl)ethyl]- β -alanine

- 221 -

3(R)-[2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl]acetyl-3(R)-[2-(methylpropyl)- β -alanine

5 3(R)-[2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl]acetyl-3(R)-propyl]- β -alanine

3-[2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl]acetyl-3(R)-phenylsulfonylmethyl)- β -alanine

10 3-(R)-(-)-[2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl]acetyl-(S)-aspartyl α -[2-(4-methoxyphenyl)ethyl]amide benzyl ester

15 3-(R)-[2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl]acetyl-aspartyl α -[2-(4-methoxyphenyl)ethyl]amide

3-(R)-[2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl]acetyl-aspartyl- α -[2-phenyl)ethyl]amide

20 3-(R)-[2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperdinon-1-yl]acetyl-aspartyl- α -[bis-2-phenyl)ethyl]amide

3-(R)-[2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl]acetyl-aspartyl α -[N-methyl-N-2(phenyl)ethyl]amide

25 3-(R)-(-)-[2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperdinon-1-yl]acetyl-2(S)-(p-toluenesulfonylamino)-3-amino propionic acid

30 Ethyl-3-(R)-(-)-[2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperdinon-1-yl] acetyl-2(S)-(p-toluene sulfonylamino)-3-amino propionic acid

3-(R)-(-)-[2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-Piperon-1-yl]acetate-2(S)-(p-toluenesulfonylamino)-3-amino Propionic acid benzyl ester

- 222 -

Ethyl 3(R,S)-[3(R)-[2-(pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidone-1-yl]acetamido-3-phenylethynylpropanoate

5 3(R,S)-[3(R)-[2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidone-1-yl]acetamido-3-phenylethynylpropanoic acid

3(R,S)-[3(R)-[2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidone-1-yl]acetamido-3-cyclopropylethynylpropanoic acid

10 3(R,S)-[3(R)-[2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidone-1-yl]acetamido-3-(1-propynyl)propanoic acid

3(R,S)-[3(R)-[2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidone-1-yl]acetamido-3-(3,3-dimethyl-1-butynyl)propanoic acid

15 N-[3(R)-[2-(4-Pyridyl)ethyl]-2-piperidone-1-yl]acetyl-3(R,S)-(2-fluorophenyl)- β -alanine ethyl ester

20 N-[3(R)-[2-(4-Pyridyl)ethyl]-2-piperidone-1-yl]acetyl-3-(2-fluorophenyl)- β -alanine : Diastereomer A

N-[3(R)-[2-(1-Pyridyl)ethyl]-2-piperidone-1-yl]acetyl-3-(2-fluorophenyl)- β -alanine : Diastereomer B

25 N-[3(R)-[2-(4-Pyridyl)ethyl]-2-piperidone-1-yl]acetyl-3-(2-fluorophenyl)- β -alanine ethyl ester : Diastereomer A

N-[3(R)-[2-(4-Pyridyl)ethyl]-2-piperidone-1-yl]acetyl-3-(3-fluorophenyl)- β -alanine : Diastereomer A

30 N-[3(R)-[2-(4-Pyridyl)ethyl]-2-piperidone-1-yl]acetyl-3-(3-fluorophenyl)- β -alanine : Diastereomer B

- 223 -

N-[3(R)-[2-(4-Pyridyl)ethyl]-2-piperidone-1-yl]acetyl-3-(4-fluorophenyl)- β -alanine : Diastereomer A

5 N-[3(R)-[2-(4-Pyridyl)ethyl]-2-piperidone-1-yl]acetyl-3-(4-fluorophenyl)- β -alanine : Diastereomer B

N-[3(R)-[2-(4-Pyridyl)ethyl]-2-piperidone-1-yl]acetyl-3-(3-fluorophenyl)- β -alanine ethyl ester : Diastereomer A

10 N-[3(R)-[2-(4-Pyridyl)ethyl]-2-piperidone-1-yl]acetyl-3(R,S)-(3-Pyridyl)- β -alanine ethyl ester Dihydrochloride

15 N-[3(R)-[2-(4-Pyridyl)ethyl]-2-piperidone-1-yl]acetyl-3(R,S)-3-Pyridyl)- β -alanine

N-[3-R-[2-(4-Pyridyl)ethyl]-2-piperidone-1-yl]acetyl-3(S)-(3-Pyridyl)- β -alanine ethyl ester

20 N-[3(R)-[2-(4-Pyridyl)ethyl]-2-piperidone-1-yl]acetyl-3(S)-(3-Pyridyl)- β -alanine

N-[3(R)-[2-(4-Pyridyl)ethyl]-2-piperidone-1-yl]acetyl-3(S)-(3-Pyridyl)- β -alanine pivaloyloxy-methyl ester

25 N-[3(R)-[2-(4-Pyridyl)ethyl]-2-piperidone-1-yl]acetyl-3-(S)-(3-Pyridyl)- β -alanine N,N-diethyl carbonylmethyl ester

30 N-[3(R)-[2-(4-Pyridyl)ethyl]-2-piperidone-1-yl]acetyl-3(S)-(3-Pyridyl)- β -alanine

N-[3(R)-[2-(4-Pyridyl)ethyl]-2-piperidone-1-yl]acetyl-3(R,S)-(3-ethynyl)- β -alanine ethyl ester

- 224 -

N-[3(R)-[2-(4-Pyridyl)ethyl]-2-piperidone-1-yl]acetyl-3(R,S)-(3-ethynyl)- β -alanine

5 N-[1-[4-(1-Imidazole)butyl]-2-piperidone-3-yl]acetyl-3(S)-(3-pyridyl)- β -alanine ethyl ester

N-[1-[4-(1-imidazol)butyl]-2-piperidone-3-yl]acetyl-3(S)-(3-pyridyl)- β -alanine

10 N-[1-(3-(1-Imidazole)propyl)-2-piperidone-3(R)-yl]acetyl-3(R)-(2-phenethyl)- β -alanine

[N'-[N-[2-(Pyridine-4-yl)ethy]benzimidazolone]acetamido]-3-(3(R)-methyl)propanoic acid benzyl ester

15

[N'-[N-[2-(Pyridine-4-yl)ethy]benzimidazolone]acetamido]-3-(3(R)-methyl)propanoic acid

20 [[3(R)-(2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl)-2-piperidon-1-yl]acetamido]-3-(2(R,S)-fluoro)propanoic acid propyl ester

[[3(R)-(2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl)-2-piperidon-1-yl]acetamido]-3-(2(R,S)-fluoro)propanoic acid

25 and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

7. A salt of Claim 6 selected from

30 [3(R)-[2-(4-Pyridyl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl]acetyl-3(R)-methyl- β -alanine pivloxymethyl ester, p-toluenesulfonate salt

[3(R)-[2-(4-Pyridyl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl]acetyl-3(R)-methyl- β -alanine diethylaminoglycolamide ester p-toluenesulfonate salt

- 225 -

[3(R)-(-)-[2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidon-1-yl]acetyl-3(R)-[2-(phenyl)ethyl]- β -alanine trifluoroacetate

5 [3(R)-[2(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-piperidone-1]-acetyl-3(R)-methyl- β -alanine isobutyryl propiolate hydrochloride

N-[3(R)-[2-(4-Pyridyl)ethyl]-2-piperidone-1-yl]acetyl-3-(S)-(3-Pyridyl)- β -alanine N,N-diethyl carbonylmethyl ester dihydrochloride

10 N-[3(R)-[2-(4-Pyridyl)ethyl]2-piperidone-1-yl]acetyl-3(S)-(3-Pyridyl)- β -alanine dihydrochloride.

8. A compound of Claim 1 selected from

15 [N'-[N-[2-(Pyridine-4-yl)ethy]benzimidazolone]acetamido]-3-(3(R)-methyl)propanoic acid benzyl ester

[N'-[N-[2-(Pyridine-4-yl)ethy]benzimidazolone]acetamido]-3-(3(R)-methyl)propanoic acid

20

9. A compound of Claim 1 for use in inhibiting the binding of fibrinogen to blood platelets, inhibiting the aggregation of blood platelets, treating thrombus formation or embolus formation, or preventing thrombus or embolus formation in a mammal.

25

10. A composition for inhibiting the binding of fibrinogen to blood platelets in a mammal, comprising an antifibrinogenic binding effective amount of a compound of Claim 1 and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

30

11. A composition for inhibiting the aggregation of blood platelets in a mammal, by blocking fibrinogen from acting at its receptor site, comprising an antifibrinogenic binding effective amount of a compound of Claim 1 and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

- 226 -

12. A composition for inhibiting the aggregation of blood platelets in a mammal, by blocking fibrinogen from acting at its receptor site, comprising an antifibrinogenic binding effective amount
5 of a compound of Claim 1 in combination with a thrombolytic agent and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

13. A composition for inhibiting the aggregation of blood platelets in a mammal, by blocking fibrinogen from acting at its
10 receptor site, comprising an antifibrinogenic binding effective amount of a compound of Claim 1 in combination with an anticoagulant agent and pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

14. A method for inhibiting the binding of fibrinogen to
15 blood platelets in a mammal, comprising treating the mammal with a composition of Claim 10.

15. A method for inhibiting the aggregation of blood platelets in a mammal, by blocking fibrinogen from acting at its
20 receptor site, comprising treating the mammal a composition of Claim 11.

16. A method for inhibiting the aggregation of blood platelets in a mammal, by blocking fibrinogen from acting at its
25 receptor site, comprising treating the mammal a composition of Claim 12.

17. A method for inhibiting the aggregation of blood platelets in a mammal, by blocking fibrinogen from acting at its
30 receptor site, comprising treating the mammal a composition of Claim 13.

18. A composition for inhibiting the aggregation of blood platelets in a mammal, by blocking fibrinogen from acting at its

- 227 -

receptor site, comprising an antifibrinogenic binding effective amount of a compound of Claim 1 in combination with two or more agents selected from a thrombolytic agent, an anticoagulant agent, and an antiplatelet agent and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

5

19. A method for inhibiting the aggregation of blood platelets in a mammal, by blocking fibrinogen from acting at its receptor site, comprising treating the mammal the composition of Claim 18.

10

20. A compound of Claim 5 for use in inhibiting the binding of fibrinogen to blood platelets, inhibiting the aggregation of blood platelets, treating thrombus formation or embolus formation, or preventing thrombus or embolus formation in a mammal.

15

21. A composition for inhibiting the binding of fibrinogen to blood platelets, in a mammal, comprising an antifibrinogenic binding effective amount of a compound of Claim 5 and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

20

22. A composition for inhibiting the aggregation of blood platelets, in a mammal, by blocking fibrinogen from acting at its receptor site, comprising an antifibrinogenic binding effective amount of a compound of Claim 5 and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

25

23. A method for inhibiting the binding of fibrinogen to blood platelets in a mammal, by blocking fibrinogen from acting at its receptor site, comprising treating the mammal a composition of Claim 21.

30

24. A method for inhibiting the aggregation of blood platelets in a mammal, by blocking fibrinogen from acting at its receptor site, comprising treating the mammal a composition of Claim 22.

- 228 -

25. The use of a compound of Claim 1, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, in the manufacture of a medicament for inhibiting the aggregation of blood platelets, preventing platelet thrombosis, preventing thromboembolism or preventing reocclusion, in a mammal.
- 5

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.
PCT/US96/16491

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

IPC(6) : A61K 31/44, 31/415, 31/445; C07D 401/12
US CL : 514/2, 318, 327, 338; 546/193, 210, 273.7

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

U.S. : 514/2, 318, 327, 338; 546/193, 210, 273.7

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used)
APS-text search

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
A	US, A, 5,037,808 (TJOENG et al.) 06 August 1991, see entire document.	1-25
A	US, A, 5,051,405 (KLEIN et al.) 24 September 1991, see entire document.	1-25

☐ Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C. ☐ See patent family annex.

* Special categories of cited documents:	* T	later documents published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention
* A		document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance
* E		earlier document published on or after the international filing date
* L		document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)
* O		document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means
* P		document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed
	* X	document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone
	* Y	document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art
	* A	document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search
07 JANUARY 1997

Date of mailing of the international search report

25 FEB 1997

Name and mailing address of the ISA/US
Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks
Box PCT
Washington, D.C. 20231

Authorized officer

JOSEPH K. MCKANE

Facsimile No. (703) 305-3230

Telephone No. (703) 308-1235